

Many Christian prophecy books focusing on doom and gloom are released perhaps to make a headline splash. G.L. and Glenn Cook's book *Peace on Earth: Millennium of King Jesus* is a book of hope and guidance in clear Bible based and verse reference language. For the serious Bible student, this book should be received and kept in their personal reference collection. This is a time in history for gratitude to God and earnest prayers that what has begun will flourish beyond all human expectation.

—Dr. Daisy A. Palmer, Vice President,
American Foundation for the Elderly, Deaf, Inc.

Peace on Earth: Millennium of King Jesus, is a must-read biblical perspective, which provides clear and concise theological references and insight for God's promise of providing futuristic, everlasting peace, for all the nations on the earth.

—Henry (Hank) S. Domerachi, Captain,
United States Navy



PEACE ON EARTH

and the MILLENNIUM *of* KING JESUS

Futuristic World Government

G.L. *and* GLENN COOK

PEACE ON EARTH

and the MILLENNIUM *of* KING JESUS

Futuristic World Government

G.L. *and* GLENN COOK



TATE PUBLISHING & *Enterprises*

Peace on Earth, Millennium of King Jesus

Copyright © 2009 by G.L. and Glenn Cook. All rights reserved.

No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system or transmitted in any way by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopy, recording or otherwise without the prior permission of the author except as provided by USA copyright law.

Scripture quotations, unless otherwise indicated, are taken from the *Holy Bible, King James Version*, Cambridge, 1769. Used by permission. All rights reserved.

The opinions expressed by the author are not necessarily those of Tate Publishing, LLC.

Published by Tate Publishing & Enterprises, LLC
127 E. Trade Center Terrace | Mustang, Oklahoma 73064 USA
1.888.361.9473 | www.tatepublishing.com

Tate Publishing is committed to excellence in the publishing industry. The company reflects the philosophy established by the founders, based on Psalm 68:11,
"The Lord gave the word and great was the company of those who published it."

Book design copyright © 2009 by Tate Publishing, LLC. All rights reserved.

Cover design by Blake Brasor

Interior design by Lindsay B. Behrens

Published in the United States of America

ISBN: 978-1-61566-123-7

1. Religion / General 2. Religion / Eschatology
09.09.30

Dedication

Peace on Earth: Millennium of King Jesus is dedicated to beloved parents and grandparents, Amis and Oweta Cook, two of the world's greatest Christians. Both departed to be with the Lord during the year 2007, following sixty years of holy matrimony and commitment to God. Their earthly lights are still shining bright for the glory of God and his kingdom. Amis was a veteran of World War II.

To all government leaders and military personnel who have lived to provide peace on Earth and freedom from abhorrent governmental supremacy. As promised by God, the everlasting day of peace on Earth will come.

To all of the discouraged and brokenhearted, according to Isaiah chapter sixty-one, who pray for peace on Earth. Soon King Jesus will appear as king of kings and bring peace, as promised by God. Keep your faith and trust in God.

To all of the devout Christians around the world who are daily persecuted and shunned because of their steadfast faith and trust in God's Word.

Also, in loving memory of all 9/11 victims of terrorism in the U.S.A. The day of God's wrath and vengeance will come, followed by peace on Earth.

Wife and mother Sandy Cook, daughter and sister LaDonna Cook, and all of our friends and family through the years. May God continue to bless you always and give you peace, joy, health, divine guidance, and prosperity.

And, *Peace on Earth: Millennium of King Jesus* is dedicated to the one-and-only king of kings, King Jesus, that gave his life that we might live in peace forever. Once, somebody told Elvis Presley, "Elvis, you are the king." Elvis replied, "No, Jesus Christ is the king."

Also, to our Heavenly Father and the Holy Spirit for their promises of peace.

Acknowledgments

To Mrs. Cindy Meek (Austin, Texas) for typing and critiquing the original manuscript from a stack of mostly handwritten research information.

To Mr. Randy Burke (Austin, Texas) for his voluntary assistance in transferring some of the handwritten notes to computer format.

To journalist Julie Pruitt (Austin, Texas) for her voluntary work of editing the manuscript and providing consultation services for publication.

To Dr. Daisy A. Palmer and Henry (Hank) S. Domerachi for reading the final manuscript and providing their support with endorsements.

To graphic designer Don Demers (Austin, Texas) for his assistance in working on graphic presentations.

Dr. Willard Teague and his wife, Jerlene, dean of the School of Bible and Theology, Global University in Springfield, Missouri for reading/critiquing the manuscript content and style and providing a foreword. Both are long-time family friends, with many devoted years of missionary ministry services to Africa and other nations.

To the various church congregations and pastors through the years who have invited our family to share *Peace on Earth: Millennium of King Jesus*, eschatology teaching, and music ministry. All of the questions, critique, and encouragement for the publication have been greatly appreciated.

To Dr. John G. Hall (Newcastle, Oklahoma), one of the greatest biblical eschatology instructors, who provided instruction in college and during our pastoral ministry. I encourage all to purchase his two books, *Prophecy Marches On!* and *God's Dispensational and Prophetic Plan*. Also, his chart, *God's Dispensational and Prophetic Chart* is an excellent Bible eschatology resource.

Table of Contents

Foreword	13
Introduction	15
Genesis 3:15–John 3:16	20
God’s Friend Abraham, Father of Israel	28
Jesus, King of the Jews and King of all Kings	33
King Jesus’ Great Commission: “Go thou and preach the kingdom of God” (Luke 9:60)	41
Matthew, Chapter 24, and Luke, Chapter 21— King Jesus’ Warnings	47
Rapture of the Church: An Escape from Tribulation	53
Twenty–Eight Great Tribulation Judgments on the Earth During Seven Years	61
Battle of Armageddon—Antichrist vs. Israel and King Jesus	93
Whirlwind Judgment of the Nations Following the Battle of Armageddon	106
Gathering and Restoration of the Nation of Israel	124
God’s Highway of Holiness from Egypt to Israel to Syria	132
Ezekiel’s Millennial Jerusalem: Construction, Size, Purpose	138
King Jesus’ Millennial Temple and the Holy Oblation Land	156

One Thousand Years of Peace on the Earth	215
King Jesus: All World Governments upon His Shoulders	228
Millennial Environment: Sun, Moon, Shekinah Glory, etc.	235
Kingdom of the Animals During the 1,000-Year Millennium	243
Satan's Release from the Bottomless Pit	249
God's Great White Throne Judgment in Heaven—What a Sad Occasion!	254
Earth's Renovation and Purification by Fire from Heaven	257
The New Jerusalem from Heaven Lands on Planet Earth	261
The Everlasting, Eternal, New Heavens and the New Earth	277
John 3:16–17—Eternal Life and Peace for God's Family	284
What Must I Do to Prepare for Heaven and Eternal Life with God?	288
Bibliography of References Consulted	296

Foreword

The books of Daniel and Revelation have captured the fascination of the believers through the centuries since they were written. Many, however, have held the teachings of these books in deep mystery. Revelation 1:3 clearly states, “Blessed is the one who reads the words of this prophecy, and blessed are those who hear it and take to heart what is written in it, because the time is near.”

In spite of the promised blessing, in the consideration of the prophecies in Revelation, there are not many sermons preached in the pulpits of today coming from this material. Dr. William Burton McCafferty, who had a long and fruitful ministry at Southwestern College of the Bible, predicted in 1962, just weeks before his death, that preaching about the rapture of the church, the great tribulation, and the millennium would become more infrequent as the time for those events approached.

The book *Peace on Earth: Millennium of King Jesus*, by Gary L. (G. L.) Cook and son Glenn Cook, is an interesting overview of the events of the end of this age, and the interpretation is a synthesis of biblical theology or the interpretation of the Bible itself. In a time of confusion and fear, this message of final triumph and hope

for the believer is most appropriate. It also helps the reader have a perspective of divine events of the end of the age and understand that Christ is in control of this universe.

—Dr. Willard Teague
Academic Dean
School of Bible & Theology
Global University
1211 South Glenstone Avenue
Springfield, Missouri 65804

Introduction

Since 1968, the Cook family has served in pastoral, evangelistic, teaching, and gospel music ministries. My (G. L.'s) degree in biblical studies was obtained at Southwestern College of the Bible in Waxahachie, Texas. Co-author Glenn completed two years of biblical study at the same college. As Christians, we have a responsibility to fulfill King Jesus' great commission in Matthew 28:19–20, which states, "Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost: teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and lo, I am with you always, even until the end of the world" (as we now know it).

Many Bible prophecy instructors emphasize the doom and gloom of the futuristic kingdom of the antichrist and the false prophet. Those perilous times are reality and will come; however, the Bible provides some good news, events that will take place following the tribulation, Armageddon, etc. King Jesus is the futuristic prince of peace for planet Earth. The Bible plainly teaches that King Jesus will return to reign as king of kings on the earth for one thousand years. In his appearance at the battle of Armageddon, he will crush the kingdom of the antichrist and the false prophet. The

writer's objectives are to help the reader understand comprehensive and inclusive biblical facts that relate to the millennium of King Jesus and God's promise for one thousand years of peace on Earth. This bird's-eye view provides some of the biblical passages that support God's futuristic plan. Rest assured, "He's got the whole world in his hands."

In biblical eschatology (study of last things), why emphasize a special one thousand-year millennial dispensation of peace? According to the Scriptures, King Jesus is literally going to return to this Earth and will control all world governments for one thousand years. And Satan will be bound for one thousand years. The psalmist David said, "For a thousand years in thy sight are but as yesterday when it is past, and as a watch in the night" (Psalms 90:4). Please read Revelation, chapter twenty. There is some wonderful and good news in the biblical headlines. And there is absolutely no reason why mature biblical theologians should not take God's message literally and seriously.

Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of God [heavenly Father] and of Christ [King Jesus], and shall reign with him a thousand years. And when the thousand years are expired, Satan shall be loosed out of his prison.

Revelation 20:6-7

There will be a futuristic millennium of King Jesus on the earth. Hopefully the reader will find understanding and encouragement just as the writers have in the many years of biblical studies. Evangelist Don Brankel once stated, "People in this day and age are more confused than a termite in a yoyo!" Confusion has resulted in many teams losing the ball game. God wants you to know and understand the truths of his Word. Following are a few questions we propose to

answer, which the reader might consider in seeking sound biblical doctrine regarding Earth's future millennium of King Jesus and a dispensation of one thousand years of peace on Earth.

- Will all nations experience one thousand years of peace in the future?
- Will King Jesus literally return to Earth riding on a beautiful white horse, with thousands of angels and saints at his side?
- Does the Bible provide much information on King Jesus' future millennial temple? Does the Bible provide the exact location of the temple? Are the daily temple activities discussed?
- What is the significance of the battle of Armageddon?
- Is there really going to be a powerful antichrist leader on Earth? And will there be a great religious leader supporting an antichrist?
- Will the city of Babylon in Iraq be rebuilt as a great commercial city? How does Iraq fit into the biblical prophecy picture?
- Will King Jesus someday make an end of all sin on the Earth? What will be the purpose of twenty-eight great tribulation judgment events, as taught in the book of Revelation?
- Is God finished with Israel? Will Israel again be blessed by God? What is the Old Testament covenant of salt all about?
- Will Israel once again be gathered into Egypt, where they were once slaves?
- Is a pre-tribulation rapture of the church a biblical doctrine?
- Are all things in the book of Revelation symbolic, not literal?

- Does the Bible teach that a fiery tornado whirlwind will someday go from nation to nation as a means of God's judgment?
- Will God build a future highway from Egypt to Israel to Syria?
- Will the Dead Sea someday have an abundance of fish therein?
- Will there be sinners on the Earth in the millennium of King Jesus?
- Will earthly women ever have painless childbirth, as God foreordained?
- Will all nations have a one-world theocratic government someday?
- Will the sun produce seven times as much light in the future?
- Will Adam, Eve, Noah, Abraham, Moses, and others return to Earth during the millennium of King Jesus?
- Will Satan be imprisoned in total darkness for one thousand years?
- When will Earth's last war, Gog and Magog, be fought?
- Will the earth be totally destroyed by fire in the future?
- Will all sinners get to visit heaven for one day in the future?
- Will God send a city that is about 1,500 miles square from heaven and land it upon the earth for an eternal habitation? If so, will the city reach 1,500 miles above the earth's surface, surpassing all of the low-orbit satellites?
- Will the earth have a specific, restricted place in Iraq, where smoke will bellow forth for all eternity?

- Will there be people on Earth a thousand trillion years from now?
- What are God's biblical plans following 1,000 years of peace on Earth?

The Holy Bible provides numerous answers to life's purpose, and biblical prophecy opens that mystic door of understanding. The Apostle Paul instructs, "For whatsoever things were written aforetime were written for our learning, that we through patience and comfort of the scriptures might have hope" (Romans 15:4). All Scripture is given by inspiration of God, and "is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness: that the man of God may be perfect, thoroughly furnished unto all good works" (2 Timothy 3:16–17). Then Peter teaches, "For the [biblical] prophecy came not in old time by the will of man: but holy men of God spake as they were moved by the Holy Ghost" (2 Peter 1:21).

In Acts 1:7, King Jesus said, "It is not for you to know the times or the seasons, which the Father hath put in his own power." The primary purpose of this publication is to ensure the reader that God's promise of everlasting peace on Earth will come. According to the Holy Bible, the Word of God, no preacher, prophet, or teacher knows specifically when that day will literally come; however, everlasting peace on Earth is definitely on God's calendar. What a great and wonderful day that will be!—G. L. and Glenn Cook

Revelation 22:20: "Even So, Come, Lord Jesus."

Genesis 3:15–John 3:16

Seed of Satan (Antichrist) and Seed of the Woman (King Jesus)

Genesis 1:1 states, “In the beginning God created the heaven and the earth.” Then Genesis 2:7 says, “And the Lord God formed man [Adam] of the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and man became a living soul.” Afterward, “the Lord God caused a deep sleep to fall upon Adam and he slept: and he took one of his ribs, and closed up the flesh. And the rib which the Lord God had taken from the man, made he a woman [Eve], and he brought her unto the man” (Genesis 2:21–22). For what purpose did God create heaven, Earth, man, woman, and all of the other awesome creatures and plants that exist today?



(Public domain: J. Dominguez, M.D.–Biblia.com)

The answer to God’s purpose for creation is within the historical and prophetic pages of the Holy Bible. Amazingly, God’s Word has victoriously survived for hundreds of years. No man has the intellect to demonstrate who God is, where he came from, or what God’s projected infinite objective might encompass. We do, however, have sixty–six inspired books within the Holy Bible that teach many things about God, his nature, his love, his holiness, his ethical standards for man, and his dispensational plan for the futuristic ages of eternity. Hopefully, all readers will understand in reading the Word of God that God is totally good and that there is a literal Lucifer Satan who is bad news.

God created all things for his pleasure and our enjoyment

The writers are convinced that God desires to have a peaceful, happy family. The Bible communicates God’s purpose in Revelation 4:11: “Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory and honor and power: for thou hast created all things, and for thy pleasure they are and were created.” Psalms 16:11 states, God will “Shew me the path of life: in thy presence is fullness of joy; at thy right hand there are pleasures for evermore.” Anti–biblical skeptics may hypothesize and suggest God is strictly an alienated being who

does not know how to have fun and enjoyment in life. The biblical book of Hebrews teaches we should be

Looking unto Jesus the author and finisher of our faith; who for the joy that was set before him endured the cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the throne of God. For consider him that endured such contradiction of sinners against himself, lest ye be wearied [discouraged] and faint [weak] in your minds.

Hebrews 12:2-3

Delightful and enjoyable events are on God's calendar for his church. God's prophetic plan in the Bible is absolute and "it shall come to pass," as promised by God.

The Tree of the Knowledge of Good and Evil

Adam and Eve had numerous fruit trees in the Garden of Eden, including two special trees centralized in the garden. "And out of the ground made the Lord God to grow every tree that is pleasant to the sight, and good for food; the Tree of Life also in the midst of the garden, and the Tree of Knowledge of Good and Evil" (Genesis 2:9). There was one tree in the garden, which Adam and Eve were not allowed to partake of: "the Tree of the Knowledge of Good and Evil."

And the Lord God commanded the man, saying, of every tree of the Garden [of Eden] thou mayest freely eat: but of the Tree of the Knowledge of Good and Evil, thou shalt not eat of it: for in the day that thou eatest thereof thou shalt surely die.

Genesis 2:16-17

They both disobeyed God and ate the fruit from the forbidden tree. There was a price to pay for the disobedience!

In Genesis 3:4, the deceitful liar, serpent Satan, had convinced them, “Ye shall not surely die” if you eat the fruit.

And the Lord God said, “Behold, the man is become as one of us, to know good and evil: and now, lest he put forth his hand, and take also of the Tree of Life, and eat, and live forever.”

Genesis 3:22

So God drove out the man; and he placed at the east of the Garden of Eden cherubims [angelic security beings], and a flaming sword which turned every way, to keep the way of the Tree of Life.

Genesis 3: 24

Immediately following the incident of Adam and Eve eating the fruit that was forbidden, God had a face-to-face confrontation with Satan in the Garden of Eden. Some liberal theologians take much pleasure in trying to symbolize Satan as a fictional character. The writers totally agree with Bible prophecy teacher Hal Lindsey’s statement, “Satan is alive and well on planet Earth,” and he will do everything within his power to deceive and destroy. King Jesus himself had personal encounters with Satan. One instance is recorded in Matthew 4:10: “Then saith Jesus unto him, get thee hence, Satan.” Another example is in Mark 1:13: “And he [King Jesus] was there in the wilderness forty days, tempted of Satan.”

The incident in Genesis 3:15 was not God’s only face-to-face confrontation with Satan. When Satan troubled Joshua, “the Lord said unto Satan, the Lord rebuke thee, O Satan; even the Lord that hath chosen Jerusalem rebuke thee” (Zechariah 3:2). The Bible gives other references of God’s conversations with Satan. God

created him; however, there came a day of rebellion in which he decided “commander in chief” should be his new title. God provided the prophet Ezekiel with an explanation of Satan’s wicked ambitions. Originally, Satan was a righteous and anointed cherub (angelic) being in the heavenly presence of God.

Thou [Satan] art the anointed cherub [angel] that covereth [provided protection]; and I have set thee so: thou wast upon the holy mountain of God; thou hast walked up and down in the midst of the stones of fire. Thou wast perfect in thy ways from the day that thou wast created, until iniquity [wickedness] was found in thee.

Ezekiel 28:14–15

God also provided the prophet Isaiah with the following statement concerning Satan/Lucifer’s bibliography of ambitious determinations.

How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning? How art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations? For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north: I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the Most High. Yet thou [Satan] shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit. They that see thee shall narrowly look upon thee, and consider thee, saying, is this the man that made the earth to tremble, that did shake kingdoms?

Isaiah 14:12–16

Looking back to the Garden of Eden, Satan persuaded Eve to commit the first recorded sin following God’s spectacular creation of man and woman. Eve ate fruit from the “tree of Knowledge of

Good and Evil.” Then Eve “took the [forbidden] fruit and gave also unto her husband [Adam] and he did eat.” As a result of their sin, Adam and Eve immediately had an eye-opening experience—death—instead of eternal life on the earth. Pain in childbirth instead of a tranquil, peaceable delivery. Each day thereafter, Adam and Eve would work, sweat, and plow the fields as a result of God’s curse upon the earth. God’s anger was immediately directed toward Satan, a serpent in the Garden of Eden. Was God’s wonderful plan for man on Earth forever blemished? God was extremely angry with Satan, and the sin of mankind corrupted God’s eternal plan of flawless perfection for his newly created family. Listen to God’s message to Satan in the Garden of Eden.

And God said to Satan, “I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed [futuristic antichrist] and her seed [King Jesus, Son of God]; it [warfare of King Jesus] shall bruise thy head [Satan], and thou [Satan] shalt bruise his [King Jesus’] heel.”

Genesis 3:15

The fulfillment of Genesis 3:15 inaugurated in John 3:16–17:

For God so loved the world that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life. For God sent not his Son into the world to condemn the world; but that the world through him might be saved.

According to many biblical commentaries that explain the details of Genesis 3:15, the seed of the woman relates to Jesus Christ, the Son of God, king of kings. Consider the seed of Satan. Biblical details clearly teach of a satanic trinity that will someday have much authority and power over nations of the earth. We will

investigate the Word of God to understand how Satan and his seed, the antichrist, work in unison with the false prophet and conspire to conquer nations. These three felons may bruise the heel of King Jesus; however, when the dust settles, the head (kingdom) of Satan will be crushed by King Jesus.

Revelation 12:9 says, “And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him.” Afterward, chapter twenty of the book of Revelation pronounces a futuristic judgment on Satan, the deceiver of nations.

And the devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet are, and shall be tormented day and night forever and ever.

Revelation 20:10

God’s biblical order of events will be reviewed in succeeding chapters that lead us into *Peace on Earth: Millennium of King Jesus* and the imminent elimination of Satan with his hosts. Have no fear, “it shall come to pass.” King Jesus will return to the earth, and he will reign as king of kings over all nations on the earth for one thousand years. There will be peace on Earth, and eventually God’s will (his plan for man) shall be accomplished, as he purposed in the beginning. Don’t forget to pray the following prayer King Jesus taught us during his first earthly visit.

King Jesus said, “After this manner therefore pray ye: Our Father which art in heaven, hallowed be thy name. Thy kingdom come, thy will be done on Earth, as it is in heaven. Give us this day our daily bread. And forgive us our debts, as

we forgive our debtors. And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil: For thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, forever. Amen.”

Matthew 6:9–13

God's Friend Abraham, Father of Israel

Our Trinitarian God (heavenly Father, King Jesus, and the Holy Spirit) desires to have friends and a family-type relationship, as verified in the many books of the Holy Bible. The family genealogy of our King Jesus Christ traces his lineage back to one man, one of his great-grandfathers, Abraham. Matthew 1:1, the first verse in the New Testament, states, "The book of the generation of Jesus Christ, the son of David, the son of Abraham." And James 2:23 adds, "Abraham believed God, and it was imputed unto him for righteousness: and he was called the friend of God."

God's objectives in the creation of man and woman have been greatly frustrated, as noted in the pages of biblical history. Many generations, such as those who were living in the days of Noah, have abandoned God to appease selfish obsessions. Evidently, Abraham was not such a man. The Scriptures teach that he was faithful and obedient in serving God. "By faith Abraham, when he was called to go out into a place which he should after receive for an inheritance, obeyed; and he went out, not knowing whither he went" (Hebrews 11:8). During the millennium of King Jesus, Matthew 8:11 teaches that "many shall come from the east and west, and shall sit down with Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, in the kingdom of heaven."



Abraham, a Friend of God, Chosen to be the Father of Israel
(Public domain: J. Dominguez, M.D.–Biblia.com)

Abraham is now in heaven, as King Jesus taught in the following verse of Scripture: “There shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth, when ye shall see Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, and all the prophets, in the kingdom of God, and you yourselves thrust out” (Luke 13:28). However, Abraham and other heavenly saints will return with King Jesus to the earth at the battle of Armageddon. They will remain on the earth to live and reign with King Jesus for one thousand years.

Through the family of Abraham, we were blessed with the virgin birth of King Jesus. Abraham was the father of many nations—Israel through his son Isaac, and Arabic nations through his son Ishmael. According to Scripture, King Jesus was the (grand) son of Abraham and the only begotten son of the heavenly Father. Both Jew and Gentile (non-Jews) should be thankful for Abraham and his faithfulness to God. “That the blessing of Abraham might come

on the Gentiles through Jesus Christ; that we might receive the promise of the Spirit through faith” (Galatians 3:14). The futuristic millennium of King Jesus will be an eye-opening manifestation of the fulfillment of God’s promises to Abraham.

In God’s confirmed covenant with Abraham, God said,

And I will make of thee a great nation, and I will bless thee, and make thy name great; and thou shalt be a blessing: And I will bless them that bless thee, and curse him that curseth thee: and in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed [with peace].

Genesis 12:2

What kind of relationship should a man or woman have with the creator of the entire universe? Consider Abraham and his relationship with God. He lived by putting his faith and trust in God. There is no biblical record of sin causing a conflict in Abraham’s relationship with God. And although Abraham had promises from God, he had to patiently wait for God’s time of blessing.

And when Abraham was ninety years old and nine, the Lord appeared to Abraham, and said unto him, I am the Almighty God; walk before me, and be thou perfect. And I will make my covenant between me and thee, and will multiply thee exceedingly.

Genesis 17:1

Then Abraham fell upon his face, and laughed, and said in his heart, Shall a child be born unto him that is an hundred years old? And shall Sarah, that is ninety years old, bear?”

Genesis 17:17

Sarah gave birth to Isaac when she was about ninety-one years of age. Israel, God’s chosen people, exists today as a result of Sar-

ah's delivery. Would God forever remember and honor his covenant with Abraham? Positively, yes! Not because Israel has been holy and righteous, but because of the covenant God made with his friend, Abraham.

There is coming a time in the future when Israel will accept King Jesus as their great Messiah—Yeshua Ha'Mashiach. The Bible provides many prophetic, factual details concerning that futuristic dispensation, the one thousand-year millennium of King Jesus. We will someday witness the complete fulfillment of God's covenant with Abraham.

And I will make thy [Abraham's] seed to multiply as the stars of heaven, and will give unto thy seed all these countries; and in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed; because that Abraham obeyed my voice, and kept my charge, my commandments, my statutes, and my laws.

Genesis 26:4-5

God proclaimed, "Israel shall be as the sand of the sea." Does God talk like a Texan? Evidently! But he never lies. How would you like to sit and count all of the grains of sand on the seashore? God's promise to Abraham was,

Yet [someday] the number of the children of Israel shall be as the sand of the sea, which cannot be measured nor numbered; and it shall come to pass, that in the place where it was said unto them, Ye are not my people, there it shall be said unto them, ye are the sons of the living God.

Hosea 1:10

In the forthcoming chapters, Bible students are provided with a plain and simple understanding of God's dispensational plan, which leads to everlasting peace on Earth. The following verses

from the book of Ezekiel confirm God's future plan to fulfill the Abrahamic Covenant, a plan that will lead nations into the millennium of King Jesus.

My tabernacle also shall be with them: yea, I will be their God, and they shall be my people. And the heathen shall know that I the Lord do sanctify Israel, when my sanctuary shall be in the midst of them for evermore.

Ezekiel 37: 27-28

God will forever honor his covenant with Abraham.

In conclusion, for those who teach and believe that God has forever forsaken Israel and has substituted the Christian church in Israel's place, we strongly disagree, as totally supported by the Word of God. Romans 3:23 states, "For all have sinned, and come short of the glory of God." Romans 3:10 confirms, "As it is written, There is none righteous, no, not one." Yes, we issue our solemn promise that God, according to his Word, will honor his everlasting covenant with Israel.

Jesus, King of the Jews and King of all Kings

King Jesus said, “For there is nothing covered, that shall not be revealed; and hid, that shall not be known. What I tell you in darkness, that speak ye in light: and what ye hear in the ear, that preach ye upon the housetops” (Matthew 10: 26–27).

For millions of people on the earth, Christmas is a great holiday of celebration, as many gifts are exchanged. Beautiful lights and decorations are displayed in cities all around the world. King Jesus is the real reason for the Christmas season. Christmas commemorates the birthday of Jesus Christ, the Son of God, about two thousand years ago in Bethlehem, Israel. Happy Birthday, King Jesus! Prince of peace!

For unto you is born this day in the city of David a Savior, which is Christ the Lord. And this shall be a sign unto you; Ye shall find the babe wrapped in swaddling clothes, lying in a manger. And suddenly there was with the angel a multitude of the heavenly host praising God, and saying, glory to God in the highest, and on Earth peace, good will toward men. And it came to pass, as the angels were gone away from them into heaven, the shepherds said one to another, Let us

now go even unto Bethlehem, and see this thing which is come to pass, which the Lord hath made known unto us. And they came with haste, and found Mary, and Joseph, and the babe [King Jesus] lying in a manger. And when they had seen it, they made known abroad the saying which was told them concerning this child. And all they that heard it wondered at those things which were told them by the shepherds. But Mary kept all these things, and pondered them in her heart. And the shepherds returned, glorifying and praising God for all the things that they had heard and seen, as it was told unto them.

Luke 2:11–20

Anna the prophetess's revelation of King Jesus

During the time King Jesus was born, the prophetess Anna continually prayed and ministered in the temple (She reminds the Cook family of our beloved friend, Ms. Geraldine Walker, a widow, now ninety-two, in Hutto, Texas; a devoted and faithful Christian for many years, who still goes out weekly to minister to the needs of the people). Anna had once been married, for seven years. Now, she is described as a widow for eighty-four years and totally dedicated to the advancement of the kingdom of God. We seldom hear the story of Anna at Christmas time. The candles on her birthday cake evidently exceeded more than one hundred. This is what the Scriptures reveal about the prophetess Anna and her revelation of King Jesus' birth:

And there was one Anna, a prophetess, the daughter of Phanuel, of the tribe of Aser: she was of a great age, and had lived with a husband seven years from her virginity; and she was a widow of about fourscore and four years, which

departed not from the temple, but served God with fastings and prayers night and day. And she coming in that instant [understanding the birth of King Jesus] gave thanks likewise unto the Lord, and spake of him to all them that looked for redemption [and peace] in Jerusalem.

Luke 2:36–38

Angel Gabriel announces the birth of King Jesus to Mary—angel Michael in warfare with Satan, enemy of King Jesus

The Bible gives us the names of two angels who are now in heaven. Luke 1:26 says, “The angel Gabriel was sent from God unto a city of Galilee, named Nazareth.” “The angel said unto her, Fear not, Mary: for thou hast found favour with God. And, behold, thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a son, and shalt call his name Jesus” (Luke 1:30–31). The other angel is Michael, the archangel [angel of war], or great prince in Daniel 10:13, 21, and chapter 12:1. In Revelation, chapter twelve, Michael is involved in warfare with Satan himself. By the way, Michael will win! Satan will lose!



Mary, with baby Jesus, king of kings

(Public domain: Gustave Dore, *The Dore Bible Gallery*, 1832–1883;
Catholic-resources.org/Art/Dore-OT.htm–Felix Just, S. J.)

King Jesus discussed the peace process with his disciples

Peace on Earth sounds terrific! Would the little baby Jesus accomplish this mission in his lifetime? King Jesus was thirty-three years of age when Israel and the Roman soldiers nailed him to a cross. Some remembered King Jesus' warning as he spoke to his disciples about an upcoming kingdom. He once said, "Think not that I am come to send peace on Earth: I came not to send peace, but a sword" (Matthew 10:34). King Jesus knew there would be no peace on Earth until the sin problem was dealt with. The Bible clearly teaches that the price for peace will include much bloodshed for the enemies of God. Consider a statement in one of the parables King Jesus expounded concerning his future kingdom: "But those mine

enemies, which would not that I should reign over them, bring [them] hither, and slay them before me” (Luke 19:27).

King Jesus is alive and well today! Three days after he was nailed to the cross, he was resurrected from the grave. The next time he returns to the earth, at the battle of Armageddon, all nations will know without any doubt that he truly is the great king of kings and the prince of peace. There will be no more crucifying and laughter at King Jesus’ credentials when he returns to Earth with all of the heavenly host with him.

And they clothed him with purple, and platted a crown of thorns, and put it about his head, and began to salute him, hail, king of the Jews! And they smote him on the head with a reed, and did spit upon him, and bowing their knees worshiped him. And when they had mocked him, they took off the purple from him, and put his own clothes on him, and led him out to crucify him.

Mark 15:17–20

And [they] set up over his head his accusation written, “This is Jesus, the King of the Jews.”

Matthew 27:37

King Jesus is alive today, and he will return to Earth

King Jesus is coming back to Earth again! He will live and reign on the earth as king of all nations. Consider what God showed the prophet Isaiah many years before the birth of Jesus Christ.

For unto us A child is born, unto us a Son is given: and the government shall be upon his shoulders: and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counselor, The Mighty God, The Everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace. Of the increase of his

government and peace there shall be no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice from henceforth even forever. The zeal of the Lord of Hosts will perform this.

Isaiah 9:6–7

Never again will King Jesus wear a crown of thorns

King Jesus will reign as king of kings from his temple near Jerusalem, as taught in the last nine chapters in the book of Ezekiel. John, the scribe of the book of Revelation, was shown by an angel from God how many years King Jesus would reign over all of the nations of the world—for one thousand years, according to Revelation 20:4. Never again will King Jesus be nailed to a cross! Nobody will spit upon him again! Never again will he be slashed with a whip and pounded with closed fists! In John 19:3 they said, “Hail, King of the Jews! And they smote him with their hands.” His next crown will not be a crown of thorns; it will be an authentic crown of a true and righteous king! Mockers will never again take a reed or stick to drive the thorns deeper into his skull. Satan will not have the last laugh!



King Jesus' future millennial temple will have some similarity to Israel's previous Temple of Herod and the courtyards thereof (Public domain: *The Jewish Encyclopedia*, 1901–1906; Funk and Wagnalls–jewishencyclopedia.com)

Saints will live and reign with King Jesus on the earth for one thousand years

Heavenly saints will return to the earth with King Jesus. And “they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years. And when the thousand years are expired, Satan shall be loosed out of his prison” (Revelation 20:6–7). Satan will not be allowed to interfere with people on the earth during the millennium of King Jesus. He will be imprisoned in a bottomless pit. “And the fifth angel sounded, and I saw a star fall [heaven’s angel] from heaven unto the earth: and to him was given the key of the bottomless pit” (Revelation 9:1).

The heavenly angel with a key and chain for Satan

And I saw an angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomless pit and a great chain in his hand. And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the devil, and Satan, and bound him a thousand years, and cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the nations no more, until the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that he must be loosed a little season.

Revelation 20:1-3

Notice! It only took one heavenly angel to imprison Satan.

The following chapters provide Bible students with an order of the forthcoming events leading up to the great millennium of King Jesus. Afterward, we march onward into the one thousand-year reign of King Jesus. Can you picture what it will be like every Christmas season when the nations celebrate the birthday of King Jesus in his earthly kingdom? What a peaceful and exhilarating day that will be!

John's vision of King Jesus in the book of Revelation

Behold, he cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see him, and they also which pierced him: and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of him. Even so, Amen. And when I saw him, I fell at his feet as dead. And he laid his right hand upon me, saying unto me, "Fear not; I am the first and the last: I am he that liveth, and was dead; and, behold, I am alive for evermore, Amen; and have the keys of hell and of death."

Revelation 1:7, 1-18

**King Jesus' Great Commission:
"Go thou and preach the kingdom
of God" (Luke 9:60)**



King Jesus preaching the Gospel of the kingdom of God
(Public domain: Canon Farrar, *The Life of
Christ*, 1894; CoolNotions.com)

We heard of a young child at school whose teacher asked the question, "What kind of work does your dad do?"

The child answered, “My dad doesn’t work; he’s a preacher.” Well, considering the question, what is the duty of a preacher of the Gospel of Jesus Christ? In Matthew 10:7–8, King Jesus taught his disciples, “And as ye go, preach, saying, ‘The kingdom of heaven is at hand.’ Heal the sick, cleanse the lepers, raise the dead, cast out devils: freely ye have received, freely give.” And in Luke 9:60, Jesus said, “Go thou and preach the kingdom of God.” Even in the Lord’s Prayer, King Jesus said we should pray, “thy kingdom come, thy will be done on Earth, as it is in heaven” (Matthew 6:10).

King Jesus’ affirmation: “I will build my church:”

God has a master plan to establish his kingdom on the earth, as well as in the heavens. Without doubt, God will patiently accomplish the plan that is prophesied in his Word. King Jesus, before he was nailed to the cross, stated, “I will build my church; and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it” (Matthew 16:18). Consider the following biblical references to God’s futuristic kingdom that shall be established:

- King Jesus: “Repent ye: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand” (Matthew 3:2).
- King Jesus: “Now after that John [the Baptist] was put in prison, Jesus came into Galilee, preaching the Gospel of the kingdom of God, and saying, the time is fulfilled, and the kingdom of God is at hand: repent ye, and believe the Gospel” (Mark 1:14–15).
- King Jesus: “I must preach the kingdom of God to other cities also: for therefore am I sent. And he preached in the synagogues of Galilee” (Luke 4:43–44). “He went throughout every city and village, preaching and shew-

ing the glad tidings of the kingdom of God: and the twelve were with him” (Luke 8:1). “And he sent them to preach the kingdom of God, and to heal the sick” (Luke 9:2).

- Philip: “But when they believed Philip preaching the things concerning the kingdom of God, and the name of Jesus Christ, they were baptized, both men and women” (Acts 8:12).

Apostle Paul:

And there came thither certain Jews from Antioch and Iconium...stoned Paul, drew him out of the city, supposing he had been dead. And when they had preached the Gospel to that city, and had taught many, they returned again to Lystra, and to Iconium, and Antioch, confirming the souls of the disciples, and exhorting them to continue in the faith, and that we must through much tribulation enter into the kingdom of God.

Acts 14:19, 21, 22

And he went into the synagogue, and spake boldly for the space of three months, disputing and persuading the things concerning the kingdom of God.

Acts 19:8

And Paul dwelt two whole years in his own hired house, and received all that came in unto him, preaching the kingdom of God, and teaching those things which concern the Lord Jesus Christ, with all confidence, no man forbidding him.

Acts 28:30–31

There came many to him into his lodging; to whom he expounded and testified the kingdom of God, persuading them concerning Jesus, both out of the law of Moses, and out of the prophets, from morning until evening.

Acts 28:23

Apostle Paul to the Corinthian Church:

The unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God. Be not deceived: neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abusers of themselves with mankind, nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

1 Corinthians 6:9–10

Apostle Paul to the Galatians Church:

Now the works of the flesh are manifest, which are these; adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness, idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, strife, seditions, heresies, envyings, murders, drunkenness, revellings, and such like: of the which I tell you before, as I have also told you in time past, that they which do such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

Galatians 5:19–21

King Jesus: “This is my blood of the New Testament, which is shed for many. Verily I say unto you, I will drink no more of the fruit of the vine, until that day that I drink it new in the kingdom of God” (Mark 14:24–25).

Ye shall see Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, and all the prophets, in the kingdom of God, and you yourselves thrust out. And they shall come from the east, and from the west, and from the north, and from the south, and shall sit down in the kingdom of God.

Luke 13:28–29

He said unto him, blessed is he that shall eat bread in the kingdom of God.

Luke 14:15

Jesus answered and said unto him, "Verily, verily, I say unto thee, except a man be born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God."

John 3:3

Should sincere Christians take the Bible literally?

The Lord and Savior, King Jesus, promised to give the righteous a heavenly mansion. He said,

In my Father's house are many mansions: if it were not so, I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you. And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again, and receive you unto myself; that where I am, there ye may be also.

John 14:2

Do you take the Bible and King Jesus literally? Does a literal heaven and a literal hell exist, as taught by God? Whether you take the Bible literally or figuratively, be sure you take God's Word seriously. All of God's promises "shall come to pass." A good rule of thumb from an article in the *Biblical Research Monthly* magazine stated, "If the plain sense makes good sense, seek no other sense lest it result in nonsense."

All humans have a body, soul, and spirit. If you die as a Christian, your body goes to the grave to await a futuristic bodily resurrection. However, the soul and spirit go immediately to be with the Lord in heaven. "We are confident, I say, and willing rather to be absent from the body, and to be present with the Lord" (2 Corinthians 5:8). As Christians, we have God's promise of eternal life. Many biblical references demonstrate how Christians will enjoy both heaven and Earth in the ages to come. God's immense and magnificent kingdom shall be established in the heavens and on the

earth. The futuristic millennium of King Jesus is just the beginning of a never-ending journey of peace.

For thus saith the Lord that created the heavens; God himself that formed the earth and made it; he hath established it, he created it not in vain, he formed it to be inhabited: I am the Lord; and there is none else.

Isaiah 45:18

Matthew, Chapter 24, and Luke, Chapter 21—King Jesus’ Warnings



The inspired Holy Word of God
(Public domain clipart)

Two important chapters in the Bible, Matthew 24 and Luke 21, provide King Jesus’ own description of events that will take place in the future. Jesus knew before he went to the cross of things that would happen on the earth prior to his debut at the battle of Armageddon. When you read the words in red (biblical quotations of King Jesus), you’d better believe what they said! The following synopsis is a bird’s-eye view Bible students should consider of what King Jesus predicted in the book of Matthew, chapter twenty-four.

Matthew, chapter twenty-four's, road to peace on Earth

- Verse 2: “And Jesus said, ‘There shall not be left here one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.’” This refers to Israel’s temple that existed in the days of King Herod. The temple was totally destroyed in AD 70. Only the Wailing Wall of the temple courtyard now stands today.
- Verse 5: “For many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ; and shall deceive many.”
- Verse 6: “And ye shall hear of wars and rumors of wars: see that ye be not troubled: for all these things must come to pass, but the end is not yet.”
- Verses 7–8: “For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be famines, and pestilences, and earthquakes, in divers places. All these are the beginning of sorrows.”
- Verse 9: “Then shall they deliver you [Israel] up to be afflicted, and shall kill you: and ye shall be hated of all nations for my name’s sake.”
- Verses 10–11: “And then shall many be offended, and shall betray one another, and shall hate one another. And many false prophets shall rise, and shall deceive many.”
- Verse 12: “And because iniquity shall abound, the love of many shall wax cold.”
- Verse 13: “But he that shall endure unto the end [of the evil], the same shall be saved.”
- Verse 14: “And this Gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come.”

- Verse 15: “When ye therefore shall see the Abomination of Desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place, [whoso readeth, let him understand].” When the antichrist defiles Israel’s temple, it will be a shameful “abomination.”
- Verse 16: “Then let them which be in Judea flee into the mountains.”
- Verse 19: “And woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days!”
- Verses 21–22: “For then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be. And except those days should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved: but for the elect’s sake [Israel] those days shall be shortened.”
- Verse 24: “For there shall arise false Christs, and false prophets, and shall shew great signs and wonders; insomuch that, if it were possible, they shall deceive the very elect.”
- Verses 27–28: “For as the lightning cometh out of the east, and shineth even unto the west; so shall also the coming of the Son of Man be. For wheresoever the carcass is, there will the eagles be gathered together.” (See the ninth chapter on the judgment of the nations.)
- Verse 29: “Immediately after the tribulation of those days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken.” (These events occur at the commencement of the battle of Armageddon.)
- Verse 30: “And then shall appear the sign of the Son of Man [King Jesus] in heaven: and then shall all the tribes [nations]

of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of Man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory.”

- Verse 31: “And he [King Jesus] shall send his angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his elect [Israel] from the four winds, from one end of heaven [earth] to the other.”
- Verses 37 and 39: “But as the days of Noah were, so shall also the coming of the Son of Man be ... and knew not until the flood came, and took them [the wicked] all away; so shall also the coming of the Son of Man be.”
- Verses 40–42 and 44 of Matthew, chapter twenty–four:

Then shall two be in the field; the one shall be taken [judged and killed], and the other left. Two women shall be grinding at the mill; the one shall be taken, and the other left. Watch therefore: for ye know not what hour your Lord doth come. Therefore be ye also ready: for in such an hour as ye think not the Son of Man [King Jesus] cometh.
- Verse 51: “There shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.”

Luke, chapter twenty–one: God’s wrath; then the second coming of King Jesus

- Verse 6: “The days will come, in which there shall not be left one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down [on the temple].” (Fulfilled: AD 70.)
- Verse 8: “For many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ; and the time draweth near: go ye not therefore after them.”

- Verse 9–10: “But when ye shall hear of wars and commotions, be not terrified: for these things must first come to pass; but the end [of wickedness] is not by and by... nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom:”
- Verse 11: “And great earthquakes shall be in divers places, and famines, and pestilences; and fearful sights and great signs shall there be from heaven.”
- Verse 12: “They shall lay their hands on you [Israel], and persecute you, delivering you up to the synagogues, and into prisons, being brought before kings and rulers for my name’s sake.”
- Verse 15: “For I will give you a mouth and wisdom, which all your adversaries shall not be able to gainsay nor resist.”
- Verses 16–19:

And ye shall be betrayed both by parents, and brethren, and kinsfolks, and friends; and some of you shall they cause to be put to death. And ye shall be hated of all men for my name’s sake. But there shall not a hair of your head perish. In your patience possess ye your souls.

- Verses 20–21: “And when ye shall see Jerusalem compassed with armies, then know that the desolation [of the antichrist] thereof is nigh [battle of Armageddon]. Then let them which are in Judea flee to the mountains.”
- Verse 22: “For these be the days of [God’s] vengeance, that all things which are written may be fulfilled.”
- Verses 23–24:

But woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck, in those days! For there shall be great distress in the land, and wrath [God’s anger] upon this people [the enemies

of God and Israel]. And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall be led away captive into all nations: and Jerusalem shall be trodden down of the Gentiles, until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.

- Verse 25: “And there shall be signs in the sun, and in the moon, and in the stars; and upon the earth distress of nations, with perplexity; the sea and the waves roaring.”
- Verses 26–27: “Men’s hearts failing them for fear, and for looking after those things which are coming on the earth: for the powers of heaven shall be shaken. And then shall they see the Son of Man coming in a cloud with power and great glory.” (At the battle of Armageddon)
- Verses 28 and 31: “And when these things begin to come to pass, then look up, and lift up your heads; for your redemption draweth nigh . . . know ye that the kingdom of God is nigh at hand.”
- Verses 33 and 35: “Heaven and earth shall pass away: but my words shall not pass away. For as a snare shall it come on all them that dwell on the face of the whole earth.”

King Jesus said, “Watch ye therefore, and pray always, that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these things that shall come to pass, and to stand before the Son of Man.” He was teaching in the Temple; and at night he went out, and abode in the mount that is called the Mount of Olives. And all the people came early in the morning to him in the Temple, for to hear him.

Luke 21: 36–38

Rapture of the Church: An Escape from Tribulation

The word *rapture* is not in the Bible; however, there is a biblical foundation to demonstrate a time when King Jesus will come to the earth to apprehend the saints of God who have their names written in heaven's Book of Life. The Merriam-Webster Dictionary, © 1994 by Merriam-Webster, Inc., defines *rapture* as a "spiritual or emotional ecstasy." Consider the church song "I'll Fly Away," which describes a biblical rapture of leaving this earth to fly away and be with King Jesus and his family.



Elijah's rapture up to heaven in a chariot
(Public domain: Henry Davenport, D.D., Treasures of the
Bible, International Publishing Company, 1894; La Vista
Church of Christ Images–lavistachurchofchrist.org)

King Jesus said, “Pray that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these things [mentioned about the great tribulation to come].”

What is the purpose of this biblical dogma that some theologians refer to as the rapture of the church? For many years the writers have analyzed the rapture doctrine. The Word of God speaks of terrible tribulation events that will take place on the earth when the anti-christ conquers nations and rises to power. A total of seven years of great tribulation judgments, which are from God, will devastate the nations of the earth. Matthew 24, Luke 21, the book of Daniel, the book of Revelation, and other Bible books provide an abundance of information regarding God's ghastly days of futuristic judgment and vengeance for wicked offenders. For those dreary days that lie ahead, the Scriptures provide true believers with much comfort and

hope. Devout saints will be raptured to meet King Jesus in the air prior to the great tribulation. The true earthly church has God's divine promise, as stated, "Watch ye therefore, and pray always, that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these things that shall come to pass" (Luke 21:36).

We know that God in times past has demonstrated his amazing grace, love, mercy, and patience in his dealings with mankind. However, Earth's day of judgment is inevitable to achieve God's promise of peace on Earth. I remember dad saying, "Son, I told you once, I told you twice, and I'm not going to tell you again!" The purpose of the futuristic millennium of King Jesus is to make an end of sin. That is precisely what King Jesus will accomplish following the battle of Armageddon.

King Jesus' future mission: "Make an end of sins."

Our heavenly Father will "finish the transgression(s) [of wrongdoing on the earth] and make an end of sins, make reconciliation for iniquity, bring in everlasting righteousness, seal up the vision and prophecy and anoint the most holy [his only begotten son, King Jesus, the Prince of Peace]" (Daniel 9:24).

To accomplish his mission, King Jesus will demonstrate he is the true superman and the only begotten Son of God. He truly is the world's futuristic prince of peace and king of kings. John saw the appearance of King Jesus and was totally startled by God's great revelation of our majestic King and Savior, Jesus Christ.

Heavenly description of King Jesus

His head and his hairs were white like wool, as white as snow;
and his eyes were as a flame of fire; and his feet like unto fine

brass, as if they burned in a furnace; and his voice as the sound of many waters. Out of his mouth went a sharp two-edged sword; and his countenance was as the sun shineth in his strength. And when I saw him, I fell at his feet as dead. And he laid his right hand upon me, saying unto me, "Fear not; I am the first and the last."

Revelation 1:14–17

King Jesus came to Earth the first time as a little baby. The Bible reveals his next appearance will not be so vulnerable. Read what God showed the Apostle Paul when he wrote a letter to the church of the Thessalonians.

But I would not have you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning them which are asleep, that ye sorrow not, even as others which have no hope. For if we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so them also which sleep in Jesus will God bring with him. For this we say unto you by the Word of the Lord, that we which are alive and remain unto the coming of the Lord shall not prevent them which are asleep. For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first: then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord. Wherefore comfort one another with these words.

1 Thessalonians 4:13–18

A few verses ahead, we read:

For when they shall say, peace and safety; then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape. But ye, brethren, are not in darkness, that that day should overtake you as a thief.

Ye are all the children of light, and the children of the day: we are not of the night, nor of darkness. Therefore let us not sleep, as do others; but let us watch and be sober.

1 Thessalonians 5:3–6

The Apostle Paul communicated the importance of love, prayer, faithfulness, and holiness to prepare us for the return of King Jesus to the earth. Paul stated, “The Lord make you to increase and abound in love one toward another, and toward all men, even as we do toward you: to the end that he may establish your hearts unblameable in holiness before God, even our Father, at the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ with all his saints” (1Thessalonians 3:12–13). King Jesus will come to the earth “with all his saints” at the battle of Armageddon. He will come “for his saints” (at the rapture of his church) before the great tribulation judgments and the unveiling of the antichrist.

Consider what God revealed to Daniel

And at that time shall Michael [a heavenly archangel—Jude 1:9 and Revelation 12:7] stand up, the Great Prince which standeth for the children of thy people: and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation even to that same time: and at that time thy people [all true Christians] shall be delivered (taken up to heaven at the rapture), every one that shall be found written in the book [Book of Life in heaven].

Daniel 12:1

God's message to the church of Philadelphia

Because thou hast kept the Word of my patience [faithful endurance], I also will keep thee from the hour of temptation, which shall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth. Behold, I come quickly: hold that fast which thou hast, that no man take thy crown.

Revelation 3:10–11

Apostle Paul's message to the Corinthian church

Behold, I shew you a mystery; we shall not all sleep [in graves], but we shall all be changed, in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed.

1 Corinthians 15:51–52

Disciple Peter, preaching in the book of Acts

Repent ye therefore, and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out, when the times of refreshing shall come from the presence of the Lord. And he shall send Jesus Christ, which before was preached unto you: whom the heaven must receive until the times of restitution of all things, which God hath spoken by the mouth of all his holy prophets since the world began.

Acts 3:19–21

Two Old Testament characters who have never died are raptured up to heaven

Do you know there are a couple of men in the Old Testament who have never died to this day? Enoch and Elijah were both raptured to heaven. Why? As God tells us in the book of Revelation, two prophets will return to the earth when the antichrist comes into power. They will preach the Gospel and be murdered after the first three and a half years of great tribulation. Afterward, they will once again be raptured to heaven to be with the Lord.

Enoch was raptured to heaven by God, without dying. Genesis 5:24 states, “And Enoch walked with God: and he was not; for God took him.” 2 Kings, chapter two, speaks of God’s prophets, Elisha and Elijah:

And it came to pass, as they still went on, and talked, that, behold, there appeared a chariot of fire, and horses of fire, and parted them both asunder; and Elijah went up by a whirlwind into heaven. And Elisha saw it, and he cried, “My Father, my Father, the chariot of Israel, and the horsemen thereof.” And he saw him no more.

2 Kings 2:11–12

Rapture of Elijah to heaven in a heavenly chariot

Psalms 68:17 confirms King David’s vision of heaven’s chariots. “The chariots of God are twenty thousand, even thousands of angels: the Lord is among them, as in Sinai, in the holy place” (Psalms 68:17). Elisha saw one heavenly chariot that was utilized to rapture Elijah. King David saw twenty thousand chariots of fire in heaven. Will saints, in the fashion of Elijah, ride a heavenly chariot at the rapture of the church? We do not know all of the details of

God's pre-tribulation rapture of the saints. However, the writers are fully persuaded from the Word of God that there is going to be a rapture of the church before the unveiling of the antichrist and the false prophet.

Inspirational hymns on the biblical rapture and second coming of King Jesus

Looking through an old church hymnbook used by our family, the following inspirational songs about the inevitable return of King Jesus to the earth to gather his church and set up his earthly kingdom have been greatly appreciated:

“We Shall See the King”

“There's Going to be a Meeting in the Air”

“I'll Meet You in the Morning”

“He's Coming Soon”

“When We See Christ”

“In the Twinkling of an Eye”

“In the Great Triumphant Morning”

“When We all Get to Heaven”

“When the Roll is Called Up Yonder”

“When Jesus Returns for His Own”

“Our Lord's Return to Earth Again”

“The Message of His Coming”

“Joy to the World”

“I'll Fly Away”

“There's a Great Day Coming”

Twenty–Eight Great Tribulation Judgments on the Earth During Seven Years

The Apostle Paul explained to the Thessalonica church that there would be a “man of sin . . . son of perdition” who would be revealed to the world following the rapture of the church. A great multitude of biblical passages speak about the futuristic coming of this powerful world leader. We do not know his name; however, we do know his God–given title: the antichrist. Following the rapture of the church, God will send forth a total of twenty–eight horrific judgments on the kingdom of the antichrist and nations where ungodliness abounds. The government of the antichrist will last for seven years; thereafter, he will be defeated by King Jesus at the battle of Armageddon.

Apostle Paul preaching the Word of God:

Now we beseech you, brethren, by the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, and by our gathering together [rapture] unto him, that ye be not soon shaken in mind, or be troubled, neither by spirit, nor by Word, nor by letter as from us, as

that the day of Christ is at hand. Let no man deceive you by any means: for that day [of true peace] shall not come, except there come a falling away first, and that man of sin [the antichrist] be revealed, the son of perdition; who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God sitteth in the Temple of God, shewing himself that he is God. Remember ye not, that, when I was yet with you, I told you these things? And now ye know what withholdeth that he might be revealed in his time ... And then shall that wicked [antichrist] be revealed, whom the Lord [King Jesus] shall consume with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of his coming [later, at the battle of Armageddon]: even him, whose coming is after the working of Satan with all power and signs and lying wonders.

2 Thessalonians 2:1–6, 8–9

For world peace, the great day of God’s wrath will come

The eighth chapter addresses the government of the antichrist and the false prophet who works with him to conquer and deceive nations. When the antichrist comes into power, God is going to pour out his wrath upon the earth. Revelation 6:17 states, “For the great day of his [God’s] wrath is come; and who shall be able to stand?” All judgment and vengeance for wicked transgressors is in the hands of God. The church’s duty is to love and pray for those who live in rebellion and sin. Hopefully, they will repent from wrongdoing and accept King Jesus as their Savior and redeemer.

A deceitful antichrist will negotiate a seven-year peace treaty with Israel

The Bible teaches that the antichrist will sign a seven-year peace covenant with Israel, promising to protect them from all enemies. In reality, the antichrist will become the worst enemy Israel has ever known.

And he [the antichrist] shall confirm the covenant with many [Israel and the other nations] for one week [Hebrew equals seven, or seven years]: and in the midst of the week [three and a half years] he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease.

Daniel 9:27

And the holy city [Jerusalem] shall they [Israel's enemies] tread under foot forty and two months [three and a half years].

Revelation 11:2

And there was given unto him [the antichrist] a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies [against God]; and power was given unto him [by God] to continue forty and two months [three and a half years].

Revelation 13:5

These and other Bible scriptures confirm that the great tribulation's timetable is for seven years. God's Word assigns twenty-eight catastrophic events that will be ordered from heaven and delivered to the earth during the seven years of great tribulation. Let's reflect upon a bird's-eye view of the twenty-eight judgments or events that will occur during the time the antichrist is in power. First, a book (scroll) in heaven with seven seals is opened by King Jesus.

King Jesus opens the heavenly scroll with seven sealed chapters—the first scroll seal is opened

The first scroll seal is opened in Revelation 6:2: “And I [John] saw, and behold a white horse: and he [the antichrist] that sat on him had a bow; and a crown was given unto him: and he went forth conquering, and to conquer.” God allows the antichrist to gain power and conquer nations. A seven-year, deceitful peace treaty, with the Israeli government will be signed. According to Revelation 13:11–18, the false prophet will coexist in power with the antichrist during the last three and a half years of the great tribulation and not during the first three and a half years. The book of Daniel teaches:

He [the antichrist] shall enter also into the glorious land [Israel], and many countries shall be overthrown: but these shall escape out of his hand, even Edom, and Moab, and the chief of the children of Ammon. He shall stretch forth his hand also upon the countries: and the land of Egypt shall not escape. But he shall have power over the treasures of gold and of silver, and over all the precious things of Egypt: and the Libyans and the Ethiopians shall be at his steps. But tidings out of the east [China] and out of the north [Russia] shall trouble him: therefore he shall go forth with great fury to destroy, and utterly to take away [kill] many. And he shall plant the tabernacles of his palace between the seas [Mediterranean and Dead Sea] in the glorious holy mountain; yet he shall come to his end, and none shall help him.

Daniel 11:41–45

The antichrist will be a powerful political dictator for seven years. Then, at the battle of Armageddon, he confronts King Jesus in his attempt to destroy Israel.

King Jesus opens scroll seal two

And there went out another horse that was red: and power was given to him that sat thereon to take peace from the earth, and that they should kill one another: and there was given unto him a great sword.

Revelation 6:4

We do not know who the rider on the red horse is. Without doubt, he is a military leader who consorts with the antichrist in warfare. There will be much bloodshed on the earth when the sword or powers of this military master are unleashed. Please read Ezekiel 38 and 39 for a little insight regarding this phase of the antichrist's plan of a world dictatorship. King Jesus, at the battle of Armageddon, will totally shatter the antichrist's conceived military objectives to destroy Israel and exalt himself as the God of this world.

King Jesus opens scroll seal three

And when he [King Jesus] had opened the third seal, I heard the third beast say, "Come and see." And I beheld, and lo a black horse; and he that sat on him had a pair of balances [to weigh food] in his hand. And I heard a voice in the midst of the four beasts say, "A measure of wheat for a penny [Roman denarius], and three measures of barley for a penny; and see thou hurt not the oil and the wine."

Revelation 6:5-6

Economic chaos with great food shortages is envisioned. How would families survive if it took a day of wages to buy just one loaf of bread? The black horse rider will control the economy. Oil and wine, precious commodities, will be scarcely available.

King Jesus opens scroll seal four

And I looked, and behold a pale [yellowish–green] horse: and his name that sat on him was death, and hell followed with him. And power was given unto them over the fourth part of the earth, to kill with sword, and with hunger, and with death, and with the beasts of the earth.

Revelation 6:8

World population, November 2008, according to the U.S. Census Bureau, was 6,737,852,219. One–fourth of today’s world population would be greater than one and a half billion people. The pale horse rider will have the power to kill one and a half billion people on the earth. Adolf Hitler, in World War II’s Holocaust (1930s and 1940s), was responsible for the massacre of six million Jews, plus many, many others. Hitler’s was a “flea” compared to the upcoming devastation of the antichrist and pale horse rider. The Bible makes it very clear that the pale horse rider, during the duration of seal four, will be a powerful force to literally kill and destroy numerous individuals on the earth.

King Jesus opens scroll seal five

And when he [King Jesus] had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of them that were slain for the Word of God, and for the testimony which they held: and they cried with a loud voice, saying, “How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?” And white robes were given unto every one of them; and it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a little season, until their fellow servants also and their brethren, that should be killed as they were, should be fulfilled.

Revelation 6:9–11

God's Holy Spirit will abide on the earth forever, according to John 14:16. Following the rapture of the church, God's amazing grace, love, and mercy will continue to exist. Many will accept King Jesus as their Lord and Savior. The disciple Peter referenced the great tribulation in the book of Acts, chapter two. God showed Peter, "it shall come to pass, that whosoever shall call on the name of the Lord shall be saved." Antichrist conspirators will martyr multitudes of people who convert to Christianity during the seven years of great tribulation. Later, when the martyred tribulation saints appear in heaven, they ask God for vengeance and judgment for those who promote evil deeds upon the earth.

King Jesus opens scroll seal six

And I beheld when he had opened the sixth seal, and, lo, there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood; and the stars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig tree casteth her untimely figs, when she is shaken of a mighty wind. And the heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together; and every mountain and island were moved out of their places. And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bondman, and every free man, hid themselves in the dens and in the rocks of the mountains; and said to the mountains and rocks, "Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb [King Jesus]": for the great day of his [King Jesus] wrath is come; and who shall be able to stand?

Revelation 6:12-17

The sixth seal earthquake shall move “every mountain and island . . . out of their places” (The world’s greatest earthquake ever will take place during the seventh vial judgment, just prior to the battle of Armageddon; see Revelation 16:18). Acts 2:20 confirms John’s revelation of events within the seventh vial. “The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before that great and notable day of the Lord’s [King Jesus] coming [at the battle of Armageddon].” The seven years of great tribulation are known as the great day of God’s wrath or anger. God’s judgments will shake the nations and inhabitants will proclaim, “Who shall be able to stand?” Also, at this time there are 144,000 young Jewish evangelists [bachelors] who will preach the Gospel of King Jesus to those on the earth (see the mid-tribulation information following the seventh trumpet event).

King Jesus opens scroll seal seven

“And when he [King Jesus] had opened the seventh seal, there was silence in heaven about the space of half an hour” (Revelation 8:1). King Jesus breaks the last seal of the heavenly scroll. For thousands of years this scroll has existed in heaven without anyone ever knowing all of the words that were written therein. All activity in heaven ceases, and for thirty minutes one could hear a pin drop after King Jesus broke the seventh seal of the scroll. Why the silence in heaven for such a short duration of time? The Bible does not say; we can only speculate. The writer’s hypothesis focuses on the biblical fact there are twenty-one great tribulation judgments yet to come, following the breaking of the seventh seal. Therefore, woe to the inhabitants of the earth. After the seal events, seven trumpets will shake the heavens and more unpleasant judgments will be unleashed upon the earth.

Seven heavenly angels will blow their trumpets—heavenly angel blows trumpet number one

“The first angel sounded, and there followed hail and fire mingled with blood, and they were cast upon the earth: and the third part of trees was burnt up, and all green grass was burnt up” (Revelation 8:7). One-third of Earth’s forests will be on fire and destroyed. Heaven’s angels will cast hailstones upon the earth. A great fire from heaven will burn the earth’s fields of green grass.

Heavenly angel blows trumpet number two

And the second angel sounded, and as it were [it looked like] a great mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea: and the third part of the sea became blood; and the third part of the creatures which were in the sea, and had life, died; and the third part of the ships were destroyed.

Revelation 8:8–9

A ball of fire the size of a mountain falls from heaven and crashes into the earth’s ocean. One-third of the sea is transformed into billowing waves of blood. One-third of all saltwater fish and sea creatures will immediately die. The turbulence of tidal waves will destroy one-third of all ships in earth’s oceans.

Heavenly angel blows trumpet number three

And the third angel sounded, and there fell a great star from heaven, burning as it were a lamp, and it fell upon the third part of the rivers, and upon the fountains of waters [lakes, streams]; and the name of the star is called Wormwood: and the third part of the waters became wormwood; and many

men died [as a result of the contamination] of the waters, because they were made bitter.

Revelation 8:10–11

Heavenly angel blows trumpet number four

And the fourth angel sounded, and the third part of the sun was smitten, and the third part of the moon, and the third part of the stars; so as the third part of them was darkened, and the day shone not for a third part of it, and the night likewise.

Revelation 8:12

The sun, moon, and stars will have one-third less illumination than they presently have. We do not know what total effect this will have on the earth. We do know daylight hours will be darkened and gloomy. Also, the night hours will be oppressively darkened.

Heaven's angels have now sounded four trumpets and Earth has experienced four catastrophic events. Then Revelation 8:13 states, "And I [John] beheld, and heard an angel flying through the midst of heaven, saying with a loud voice, 'Woe, Woe, Woe, to the inhabitants of the earth by reason of the other voices of the trumpet of the three angels, which are yet to sound!'" This heavenly angel issues a special warning to those on the earth. Three angelic *woes* accentuate that the next three trumpet judgments are not to be taken lightly because of the severity of destruction.

Demonic locust-like creatures released from the bottomless pit—heavenly angel blows trumpet number five, first woe

And the fifth angel sounded, and I saw a star [angel] fall from heaven unto the earth: and to him was given the key of

the bottomless pit. And he opened the bottomless pit; and there arose a smoke out of the pit, as the smoke [demonic-type] of a great furnace; and the sun and the air were darkened by reason of the smoke of the pit. And there came out of the smoke locusts upon the earth: and unto them was given power, as the scorpions of the earth have power. And it was commanded them that they should not hurt the grass of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree; but [hurt] only those men which have not the seal of God in their foreheads. And to them it was given that they should not kill them, but that they should be tormented five months: and their torment was as the torment of a scorpion, when he striketh a man. And in those days shall men seek death, and shall not find it; and shall desire to die, and death shall flee from them. And the shapes of the locusts were like unto horses prepared unto battle; and on their heads were as it were crowns like gold, and their faces were as the faces of men. And they had hair as the hair of women, and their teeth were as the teeth of lions. And they had breastplates, as it were breastplates of iron; and the sound of their wings was as the sound of chariots of many horses running to battle. And they had tails like unto scorpions, and there were stings in their tails: and their power was to hurt men five months. And they had a king over them, which is the [demonic] angel of the bottomless pit, whose name in the Hebrew tongue is Abaddon, but in the Greek tongue hath his name Apollyon.

Revelation 9:1–11

King Jesus, in Luke 8:31, cast demons from a man who was possessed. The demons “besought him [King Jesus] that he would not command them to go out into the deep [pit].” Those demonic

spirits will have knowledge about the deep bottomless pit where some demons are now imprisoned by God.

When the fifth trumpet sounds in the great tribulation days, a heavenly angel will open the door to the bottomless pit. There will be numerous demonic locust-like creatures released from the prison. For five months, God will allow these horse-like demons to torment people on the earth who “have not the seal of God in their foreheads.”

Two hundred million demonic horse-lion creatures— heavenly angel blows trumpet number six, second woe

And the sixth angel sounded, and I heard a voice from the four horns of the golden altar which is before God, saying to the sixth angel which had the trumpet, loose the four [demonic] angels which are bound in the great river Euphrates. And the four angels were loosed, which were prepared for an hour, and a day, and a month, and a year, for to slay the third part of men. And the number of the army of the horsemen were two hundred thousand thousand [two hundred million]: and I heard the number of them. And thus I saw the horses in the vision, and them that sat on them, having breastplates of fire, and of jacinth, and brimstone: and the heads of the horses were as the heads of lions; and out of their mouths issued fire and smoke and brimstone. By these three was the third part of men killed, by the fire, and by the smoke, and by the brimstone, which issued out of their mouths. For their power is in their mouth, and in their tails: for their tails were like unto serpents, and had heads, and with them they do hurt. And the rest of the men which were not killed by these plagues yet repented not of the works of their hands, that they should not worship devils, and idols

of gold, and silver, and brass, and stone, and of wood: which neither can see, nor hear, nor walk: neither repented they of their murders, nor of their sorceries, nor of their fornication [sexual sins], nor of their thefts.

Revelation 9:1–21

We do not know the number of demonic locust tormenters that are released following the blowing of the fifth trumpet. We do know the number of the demonic horse–lion creatures who have the authority to kill one–third of the population of the earth. There will be 200,000,000 of these demon creatures, and for more than thirteen months they will go forth to kill with the “fire, and by the smoke, and by the brimstone, which issued out of their mouths.” If Hollywood is looking for a horror movie, here is one that will definitely come to pass.

It is a righteous thing with God to recompense tribulation to them that trouble you.

2 Thessalonians 1:6

Seven thunder judgments before the seventh trumpet sounds—God said, “Write them not.”

Between the sixth and seventh trumpet judgments, John announces seven other heavenly judgments that will occur before the seventh trumpet sounds. They are noted as the seven thunders. Rarely do Bible–prophecy instructors emphasize or understand the magnitude of God’s revelation regarding the seven thunders that “uttered their voices.” John heard and understood the seven messages of the voices in the heavenly thunder. With pen in hand, he was writing all of the revelations that God revealed to him. However, when the seven thunders verbalized their messages of impending judgments

“a voice from heaven” demanded of John, “Write them not.” Therefore, we do not know what will happen when each of the seven thunders rumbles loudly with its message of impending judgment. Satan and the antichrist will not know until the actual seven events take place. Only God and his heavenly host know the dreadful occurrences that will someday befall mankind. Again, these seven thunders sound between the sixth and seventh sounding of the trumpets. The “mighty angel” that John saw roars and cries like a lion. Very possibly, this is King Jesus, the lion of the tribe of Judah, who opens the heavenly seven seals book in Revelation 5:5: “And one of the elders saith unto me, weep not: behold, the Lion of the Tribe of Judah, the root of David, hath prevailed to open the book, and to loose the seven seals thereof.” Two thousand years ago, King Jesus cried in agony as he was nailed to the cross at Calvary on the hill of Golgotha. The next time he loudly articulates, as king of kings, seven humongous thunders will rock the heavens and the earth with untold devastation.

Seven mysterious thunder judgments on the earth

And I saw another mighty angel come down from heaven, clothed with a cloud: and a rainbow was upon his head, and his face was as it were the sun, and his feet as pillars of fire: and he had in his hand a little book open: and he set his right foot upon the sea, and his left foot on the earth, and cried with a loud voice, as when a lion roareth: and when he had cried, Seven Thunders uttered their voices. And when the Seven Thunders had uttered their voices, I was about to write: and I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, seal up those things which the Seven Thunders uttered, and write them not.

Revelation 10:1–4

Therefore, Bible instructors should not fail to at least mention the following futuristic thunder judgments John saw, which will come to pass:

- Thunder Judgment 1: Event unknown
- Thunder Judgment 2: Event unknown
- Thunder Judgment 3: Event unknown
- Thunder Judgment 4: Event unknown
- Thunder Judgment 5: Event unknown
- Thunder Judgment 6: Event unknown
- Thunder Judgment 7: Event unknown

The bird's-eye view of John's revelation provides Bible students with a timetable in Revelation 11:2–3. There God verifies there will be two preachers (Elijah and Enoch) who will minister for three and a half years (1,260 days or forty-two months), the first half of the great tribulation. Revelation 11:6 states, "These [two preachers] have power to shut heaven, that it rain not in the days of their prophecy: and have power over waters to turn them to blood, and to smite the earth with all plagues, as often as they will."

Elijah and Enoch preaching on Earth for three and a half years in the future

The Scriptures teach in Hebrews 9:27, "It is appointed unto men once to die, but after this the judgment." There were only two preachers in the Old Testament who never died. These were Enoch and Elijah. Both are now in heaven in their natural—not glorified, resurrected—bodies, because they have never died. This would make both of them thousands of years old at the present time. Enoch, the seventh generation from Adam and Eve's family, would

be oldest of the two. Genesis 5:24 says, "... and Enoch walked with God and God took him." Then 2 Kings 2:11 states, "... and Elijah went up by a whirlwind into heaven." God is going to send them back to the earth to preach for three and a half years. Then the anti-christ will kill them (Revelation 11:7). Both preached a message of repentance and impending judgment to their generation (Jude 1:14–15 and 1 Kings 18:24). Malachi 4:5 states, "Behold, I [God] will send you Elijah the prophet before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the Lord [battle of Armageddon and Judgment of the Nations]."

Now, consider Enoch's sermon in Jude 1:14–15.

And Enoch also, the seventh from Adam, prophesied of these, saying, behold, the Lord cometh with ten thousands of his saints, to execute judgment upon all, and to convince all that are ungodly among them of all their ungodly deeds which they have ungodly committed, and of all their hard speeches which ungodly sinners have spoken against him [King Jesus].

Jude 1:14–15

When the antichrist kills Elijah and Enoch in the middle of the great tribulation, their dead bodies will be exhibited before the public for three and a half days by the antichrist and the world's news media. The book of Revelation says,

And they that dwell upon the earth shall rejoice over them [because they are dead], and make merry, and shall send gifts one to another; because these two prophets tormented them that dwelt on the earth. And after three days and an half the spirit of life from God entered into them, and they stood upon their feet; and great fear fell upon them which saw them. And they heard a great voice from heaven saying unto them, come

up hither. And they ascended up to heaven in a cloud [were raptured to heaven]; and their enemies beheld them.

Revelation 11:10–12

Heavenly angel blows trumpet number seven

And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, the kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms [nations] of our Lord, and of his Christ; and he [King Jesus] shall reign forever and ever. And the four and twenty elders, which sat before God on their seats, fell upon their faces, and worshipped God, saying, “We give thee thanks, O Lord God almighty, which art, and wast, and art to come; because thou hast taken to thee thy great power, and hast reigned.” And the nations were angry, and thy wrath is come, and the time of the dead, that they should be judged, and that thou shouldest give reward unto thy servants the prophets, and to the saints, and them that fear thy name, small and great; and shouldest destroy them which destroy the earth.

Revelation 11:15–18

At the sounding of the seventh trumpet there is a time of great celebration in heaven. A total of twenty-one unprecedented biblical events (seven seals, seven thunders, and seven trumpets) will have taken place during the first three and a half years of the great tribulation. The antichrist remains in power. The people who survive the first three and a half years will be overwhelmed with the crushing devastations from heaven falling upon the earth. Following are some events that will occur following the third woe and the seventh trumpet, three and a half years into the great tribulation: (1) according to the Bible, a Hitlerish antichrist and a religious

false prophet will someday come into power in a dictatorship government; and (2) several mid–great tribulation events are noted, which will come to pass.

Gentiles (those non–Jewish) will control Jerusalem for forty–two months, which is the last three and a half years of great tribulation. “And the holy city shall they tread under foot forty and two months” (Revelation 11:2). First, there are some mid–tribulation events, which are revealed to John. Following are biblical references for some of those mid–tribulation events from the book of Revelation.

- The doors of a heavenly temple are opened. John sees the Ark of the Covenant inside the heavenly temple. A great earthquake will kill seven thousand inhabitants of Jerusalem. (11:13, 19)
- Satan and his demonic angels are no longer allowed to make appearances in heaven. They are literally cast out of heaven. (12:7–9)
- Satan and the antichrist launch the second holocaust of the Jewish people. Remember, King Jesus was born as a Jew in Bethlehem of Judea. (12:13)
- God gives the antichrist “power ... over all nations” for three and a half years. Christians that are converted during the first three and a half years of the great tribulation are persecuted and declared enemies of the antichrist. No doubt, many saints will be murdered as war is declared against Christians at that time. (13:4–5, 7) Daniel 8:25 says, “And through his [antichrist’s] policy also he shall cause craft to prosper in his hand; and he shall magnify himself in his heart, and by peace shall destroy many: he shall also

stand up against the Prince of Princes [King Jesus]; but he shall be broken without [man's] hand [of assistance].”

- People from all nations on Earth will literally worship the antichrist. (13:8)
- The antichrist receives a deadly wound by a sword. He is then healed and lives to continue his totalitarianism as a world–power dictator. (13:12, 14)

A powerfully endowed religious leader, the false prophet, is introduced to the world for the first time. He requires all of earth's inhabitants to receive the mark, name, or number (666) of the antichrist inscribed on either their right hand or their forehead. Please note: we do not now know what the mark or the actual name of the antichrist is. However, we do know his number, 666. This man, the false prophet, performs wondrous miracles. He persuades the people on Earth to build a monumental statue of the antichrist to honor and praise his great earthly kingdom. The false prophet and Satan will give the statue of the antichrist the ability to speak to the people. When the statue speaks, it commands all people on the earth to worship the statue image of the antichrist. The false prophet will then issue an executive order, saying, “that as many as would not worship the image of the beast [antichrist] should be killed” (13:13–18). The power of “Mystical Babylon” (Revelation 17) will dissipate as the antichrist becomes a world–power leader who is literally worshipped as a god.

John sees 144,000 young Jewish men in the heavenly Mount Zion visiting with King Jesus, the Lamb of God (14:1–5). The 144,000 are all bachelors who were never married during their earthly life. As evangelical missionaries, they preach the Gospel of the kingdom of God during part of the first three and a half years of great tribulation and will lead many to accept King Jesus as

Lord and Savior. They honored God with pure and holy lives upon the earth, “without fault . . . guile.” They “were redeemed from the earth” (14:3) and later appear in heaven at the great marriage supper of the Lamb (19:1–10). God gives them special protection during a part of the first three and a half years of the great tribulation (7:4–8). A literal, visible, protective seal of God is visible upon their foreheads (between the sixth and seventh seal judgments, Revelation 7:4). Our heavenly Father has a name, and his name will be a part of the seal of God that is upon their foreheads (14:1). Revelation 12:5 states, “And she [Israel/plural] brought forth a man child [144,000/plural], who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her child was caught up unto God, and to his throne.” Following the tribulation period, godly overcomers will also rule the nations with a rod of iron. “And he that overcometh, and keepeth my works unto the end, to him will I give power over the nations. And he shall rule them with a rod of iron; as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers: even as I received of my Father” (Revelation 2:26). Also, King Jesus will rule the nations with a rod of iron following the great tribulation and the battle of Armageddon. Revelation 19:15 states, “And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations: and he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and he treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of almighty God.”

Accompanied by musical harps in heaven, the 144,000 Jewish bachelors sing a new song. As John listens, he states, “And I heard the voice of harpers harping with their harps: And they sung as it were a new song before the throne” (14:1–5). God has never condemned the use of musical instruments in worship as long as they are used to honor and glorify his kingdom. Looking up into heaven, John also saw redeemed great tribulation saints who refused to take the mark or number of the antichrist. He saw them “stand on the

[heavenly] sea of glass, having the harps [musical instruments] of God” (15:2). In the book of Psalms, King David states, “As well the singers as the players on instruments shall be there: all my springs [of water] are in thee” (Psalm 87:7).



Literal Heavenly Music and Musical Instruments
(Public domain clipart)

Earthly ministry of one hundred forty–four thousand Jewish bachelors from the twelve tribes of Israel during the great tribulation judgments

Revelation, chapter seven, verifies that there are twelve thousand Jews from each of the tribes of the children of Israel that make up the 144,000 (Revelation 7:4). The twelve tribes of Israel are listed as Judah, Reuben, Gad, Asher, Nephthalim, Manasses, Simeon, Levi, Issachar, Zabulon, Joseph, and Benjamin. The antichrist is powerless to persecute or kill these 144,000 Christian Jewish bachelors that proclaim the Gospel of King Jesus. John sees them as raptured into heaven during the middle of the great tribulation. The Bible gives no record indicating that the 144,000 experienced death on the earth. Might it be possible that these 144,000 Jewish bachelors could be a selection by God from the millions of Jews who have been exterminated in days gone by? In the book of Ezekiel, chapter

thirty–seven, God commands Ezekiel to preach to Israel’s graveyard of “dry bones,” and the bones come to life. Following chapter thirty–seven, all other chapters reference the kingdom of the anti-christ and then the futuristic millennium of King Jesus as he rules from his millennial temple.

Three heavenly angels preaching during part of the great tribulation

Three heavenly angels preach loudly to the inhabitants of the earth to deliver the following messages.

The first angel preaches “the everlasting Gospel unto them that dwell on the earth . . . every nation, and kindred, and tongue [language], and people.” The angelic message is simple, “saying with a loud voice, fear God, and give glory to him; for the hour [time] of his judgment is come: and worship him that made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters” (Revelation 14:6–7).

The second angel preaches against the sins of Babylon, in present–day Iraq. Revelation 14:8 and chapter eighteen verify, “Babylon the great is fallen.” During the tenure of the antichrist, we know that the old city of Babylon in Iraq will be reconstructed as a great commercial and music center. Prior to his downfall, Saddam Hussein reconstructed some structures in the historic city of Babylon. Coins were circulated in Iraq with Saddam’s picture on one side of the coin and on the opposite side, a picture of a former biblical king of Babylon in Iraq, King Nebuchadnezzar.

The third angel preaches to the people on Earth:

With a loud voice [saying], “If any man worship the beast [antichrist] and his image [statue], and receive his mark in his forehead, or in his hand, the same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture

into the cup of his indignation; and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb” [King Jesus].

Revelation 14:9–10

John sees a mighty angel sitting on a white cloud and wearing a golden crown. The angel has in his hand a sharp sickle.

And another angel came out of the [heavenly] Temple, crying with a loud voice to him that sat on the cloud, thrust in thy sickle, and reap: for the time is come for thee to reap; for the harvest of the earth is ripe. And he that sat on the cloud thrust in his sickle on the earth; and the earth was reaped.

Revelation 14:15–16

A second angel appears in heaven.

And the angel thrust in his sickle into the earth, and gathered the vine of the earth, and cast it into the great winepress of the wrath of God. And the winepress was trodden without the city [of Jerusalem], and blood came out of the winepress, even unto [as deep as unto] the horse bridles, by the space of a thousand and six hundred [1,600] furlongs [200 miles].

Revelation 14:19–20

According to the Encyclopedia Americana, “The furlong [220 yards or 660 feet] originally meant ‘length of a furrow’ and was supposed to be the distance oxen could plow without stopping to rest” (Encyclopedia Americana, 1964, Americana Corporation, New York, New York, volume 28, p. 583). If we multiply 1,600 furlongs times 660 feet, we get 1,056,000 feet. One mile has 5,280 feet. Therefore, the river of blood would be two hundred miles in length.

For those skeptics who refuse to take the truthful message of Revelation seriously, God is going to make believers out of them.

When all is said and done, King Jesus will be victorious over all of his enemies, including the antichrist and false prophet. If one poured the blood of King Jesus' enemies into an empty river, the river would be five to six feet deep, and it would be two hundred miles in length, according to John's Revelation from heaven. Zephaniah 1:17 states that God "will bring distress upon men that they shall walk like blind men, because they have sinned against the Lord: and their blood shall be poured out as dust, and their flesh as the dung [manure on the ground]."

The last three and one-half years of the great tribulation—God's final seven judgmental episodes within seven years

Seven angels pour out the [seven] vials of the wrath of God upon the earth.

Revelation 16:1

Heavenly angel pours out vial judgment number one upon the earth

And I [John] heard a great voice out of the Temple [in heaven] saying to the seven angels, go your ways, and pour out the [seven] vials of the wrath of God upon the earth. And the first [angel] went, and poured out his vial upon the earth; and there fell a noisome and grievous sore upon the men which had the mark of the beast [antichrist], and upon them which worshipped his image.

Revelation 16:1-2

Loud sounds of painful wailing will result when "grievous sores" cover the bodies of ungodly worshipers of the antichrist.

Heavenly angel pours out vial judgment number two upon the sea

And the second angel poured out his vial upon the sea; and it became as the blood of a dead man: and every living soul died in the sea.

Revelation 16:3

Heavenly angel pours out vial judgment number three on rivers and waters

And the third angel poured out his vial upon the rivers and fountains of waters; and they became blood. And I heard the angel of the waters say, "Thou art righteous, O Lord, which art, and wast, and shalt be, because thou hast judged thus. For they have shed the blood of saints and prophets, and thou hast given them blood to drink; for they are worthy." And I heard another out of the altar say, "Even so, Lord God almighty, true and righteous are thy judgments."

Revelation 16:4–7

Heavenly angel pours out vial judgment number four on the sun

And the fourth angel poured out his vial upon the sun; and power was given unto him [the angel] to scorch men with fire. And men were scorched with great heat, and blasphemed the name of God, which hath power over these plagues: and they repented not to give him [God] glory.

Revelation 16:8–9

Heavenly angel pours out vial judgment number five on the kingdom of the antichrist

And the fifth angel poured out his vial upon the seat of the beast [antichrist]; and his kingdom was full of darkness; and they [apostles of the antichrist] gnawed their tongues for pain, and blasphemed the God of heaven because of their pains and their sores, and repented not of their deeds.

Revelation 16:10–11

Heavenly angel pours out vial judgment number six on the Euphrates River

And the sixth angel poured out his vial upon the great river Euphrates; and the water thereof was dried up, that the way of the kings of the east [Oriental nations] might be prepared [to support the antichrist in the destruction of Israel]. And I saw three unclean [demonic] spirits like frogs come out of the mouth of the dragon [Satan], and out of the mouth of the beast [antichrist], and out of the mouth of the false prophet. For they are the spirits of devils, working miracles, which go forth unto the kings of the earth and of the whole world, to gather them to the battle of that great day of God almighty [battle of Armageddon]. Behold, I [King Jesus will] come as a thief. Blessed is he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments [lives a holy and righteous life], lest he walk naked [with the indignity of sin], and they see his shame.

Revelation 16:12–15

Heavenly angel pours out vial judgment number seven on Earth's air

And he gathered them [the three demonic spirits of devils] together into a place called in the Hebrew tongue Armageddon. And the seventh angel poured out his vial into the air; and there came a great voice out of the temple of heaven, from the throne [of God], saying, it is done.

Revelation 16:16–17

What happens when the seventh vial is poured into earth's atmosphere? "There were voices, and thunders, and lightnings; and there was a great earthquake, such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake, and so great" (Revelation 16:18). Along with great thunder and lightning, the greatest earthquake the earth has ever known takes place. Following are other details John provided.

- The earthquake divides the city of Jerusalem into three sections. (16:19)
- Cities in nations around the world will crumble when the earthquake unleashes its humongous power. (16:19)
- God remembers the great sins of Babylon and vows judgment. (16:19)
- All of earth's islands will be eliminated with the great earthquake. (16:20)
- All of earth's great mountains will crumble to the ground. (16:20)
- Out of the thunder and lightning, God will send hailstones to the earth that will weigh about one hundred pounds each. People on Earth will "blaspheme God because of the plague of the hail" (16:19).

Commercial city of Babylon in Iraq: rebirth and destruction

Three chapters in the book of Revelation [seventeen, eighteen, and nineteen] explain details John received regarding the reconstructed city of Babylon in Iraq during the great tribulation. The “great whore,” Babylon, is judged for the irate killing of the saints of God, committing the great “abomination,” and for having “filthiness of fornication” [sexual perversion]. “Alas, alas that great city Babylon, that mighty city! For in one hour is thy judgment come. And the merchants of the earth shall weep and mourn over her; for no man buyeth their merchandise any more” (Revelation 18:10–11).

Mystery Babylon the Great

Revelation 17:5 speaks of “Mystery, Babylon the great, the mother of harlots and abominations of the earth.” If God chooses to establish Mystery Babylon as an unsolved mystery, then we can only speculate and investigate the Word of God to determine what wicked force she represents. The first rebellion against God in the Bible was with Nimrod, when he gathered forces to build the tower of Babel. Genesis 10:8–10 says “Nimrod: he began to be a mighty one in the earth. And the beginning of his kingdom was Babel.” Genesis 11:4–5 concludes “And they said, Go to, let us build us a city and a tower, whose top may reach unto heaven; and let us make us a name, lest we be scattered abroad upon the face of the whole earth. And the Lord came down to see the city and the tower, which the children of men builded.” This was an organized effort by a group that chose to forsake God and develop their own religious ideology apart from God’s original plan of creation.

The writers speculate that Mystery Babylon is a corrupted religious system with powerful connections to literal Babylon,

Islamic fundamental leadership, and terrorism. As demonstrated by the 9/11 destruction of the Twin Towers World Trade Center in New York City and other numerous acts of terrorism, they plot to destroy all who are not dedicated to their religious beliefs. Their focused goal is to kill Christians, occupy Jerusalem, destroy the Jewish people, and rule the world, just as Hitler plotted in World War II. Hitler lost that war! No doubt, all American presidents and peaceful nations will be engaged in warfare with Mystery Babylon until the day that King Jesus returns to the earth and sets up his glorious, eternal kingdom of peace.

Headquarters of the antichrist and false prophet

The antichrist and false prophet will have headquarters in “the glorious holy mountain” area of Israel (Daniel 11:45). The antichrist will exalt himself as a god and demand that the people worship him. Therefore, he himself will have close encounters and conflict with Mystery Babylon because of his own book of rules and regulations. As Mystery Babylon fades away, literal Babylon becomes a great commercial city under the authority of the antichrist. As Babylon reaches the peak of her power, please note what John envisions for the diabolic city and her religious system: God’s judgment of the great city of Babylon in Iraq.

Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold [stronghold] of every foul spirit, and a cage [habitation] of every unclean and hateful bird [vultures].

Revelation 18:2

God’s Ten Commandments still need to be honored. The Apostle Paul preached and warned the church at Rome concerning

their various sins of perversion and the hypocritical, shrewd judgment of others while they themselves were committing “the same” transgressions.

Who knowing the judgment of God, that they which commit such things are worthy of death, not only do the same, but have pleasure in them that do them. Therefore thou art inexcusable, O man, whosoever thou art that judgest: for wherein thou judgest another, thou condemnest thyself; for thou that judgest doest the same things.

Romans 1:32; 2:1

Heaven’s celebration: marriage supper of the Lamb

As twenty-eight great tribulation events conclude, the great commercial city of Babylon in Iraq and Mystery Babylon will encounter a severe judgment from God. Revelation 17:14 sums up the great tribulation plot for world domination by the antichrist: “These shall make war with the Lamb [King Jesus], and the Lamb shall overcome them: for he is Lord of Lords, and king of kings: and they that are with him are called, and chosen, and faithful.”

At that point in time, it will be an occasion for the entire hosts of heaven to celebrate.

And I heard a great voice of much people in heaven, saying, hallelujah; salvation, and glory, and honor, and power, unto the Lord our God ... and again they said, hallelujah. I heard a great multitude saying hallelujah: for the Lord God omnipotent reigneth. Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honor to him [King Jesus, the bridegroom—Matthew 9:15]: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife [the redeemed who have their names in heaven’s Book of Life] hath made herself ready. And to her [the church] was granted that she

should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints. And he [the voice from God's throne] saith unto me [John], write, blessed are they which are called unto the Marriage Supper of the Lamb. And he [the voice] saith unto me, these are the true sayings of God.

Revelation 19:1, 3, 6, 7-9

King Jesus will have his kingdom on the earth. He declares in Luke 12:32, "Fear not, little flock; for it is your Father's good pleasure to give you the kingdom." And in John 3:35 he states, "The Father loveth the Son, and hath given all things into his hand."

Horses in heaven? Yes, why not? God created them

Do you believe there are animals in heaven? The writers believe so because the Bible says John looked up into heaven and saw King Jesus riding on a "white horse... and the armies which were in heaven followed him [King Jesus] upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean" (Revelation 19:11, 14). Dr. John G. Hall, a great Bible prophecy teacher, stated, "For all of those liberal skeptics who don't believe the saints will ride white horses in the clouds with King Jesus, they can walk. I plan to ride!" Well, the writers are planning to ride literal white horses "in the clouds with King Jesus." When the marriage supper of the Lamb (King Jesus) is announced in heaven, it will be the greatest celebration the universe has ever experienced. God's pleasure and his will is about to be accomplished "on Earth, as it is in heaven" (Matthew 6:10). The doom and gloom of great tribulation devastation will be completed, except for three "grand finales:" (1) the battle of Armageddon, (2) God's judgment of the nations (both immediately following the

great tribulation), and (3) the battle of Gog and Magog at the conclusion of one thousand years of peace on Earth.

World's greatest marriage celebration is scheduled on God's calendar

The biblical reference of King Jesus' marriage supper of the Lamb should make all Christians rejoice. Why? Because the biblical marriage supper of the Lamb ceremony demonstrates true love, commitment, and family affection, intimacy regarding our futuristic relationship with the God who created us. A former pastor's wife, Mrs. Robin Byars, had a favorite song: "Everybody Will Be Happy Over There." The Byars family requested the Cook family to sing the song at her funeral. God has promised his church will have everlasting life and everlasting joy. Twice, in the book of Isaiah, God made the promise, "And the ransomed of the Lord shall return, and come to Zion with songs and everlasting joy upon their heads: they shall obtain joy and gladness, and sorrow and sighing shall flee away" (Isaiah 35:10 and 51:11).

Battle of Armageddon—Antichrist vs. Israel and King Jesus

The righteous shall rejoice when he sees the vengeance: he shall wash his feet in the blood of the wicked.

Psalms 58:10

God's vow to all nations concerning Israel

Ezekiel 37:28 says, "And the heathen shall know that I the Lord do sanctify Israel, when my sanctuary [temple] shall be in the midst of them forevermore." Another vow from God, a few verses ahead in the book of Ezekiel, states,

And thou [antichrist and his allies] shalt come from thy place out of the north parts, thou, and many people with thee, all of them riding upon horses, a great company, and a mighty army: and thou [antichrist and his allies] shalt come up against my people of Israel, as a cloud to cover the land; it shall be in the latter days, and I will bring thee against my land, that the heathen may know me, when I shall be sanctified [respected] in thee, O Gog [antichrist], before their eyes.

Ezekiel 38:15–16

The prophet Isaiah said, “For the indignation [anger] of the Lord is upon all nations, and his fury upon all their armies: he hath utterly destroyed them, he hath delivered them to the slaughter. For it is the day of the Lord’s vengeance” (Isaiah 34:2, 8).

King Jesus’ vow to a high priest in Mark 14:62

And Jesus said, ye shall see the Son of Man sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven.

King Jesus also confirmed, “Immediately after the tribulation of those days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken.”

Matthew 24:29

At the battle of Armageddon all nations gather weapons of warfare and prepare to fight God’s chosen people, Israel

What consummates the futuristic battle of Armageddon? Who participates in this warfare? The Holy Bible has preserved the prophetic details for hundreds of years. The close-fisted anti-christ will go forth as a conqueror of many nations. Following the twenty-eight judgmental episodes of the great tribulation, Satan and the antichrist focus 100% of their militaristic efforts on the total destruction of Israel, including all of God’s chosen people.

About 2,500 years ago (487 BC), God gave the prophet Zechariah a panoramic vision of the futuristic battle of Armageddon. God’s description of Armageddon is straightforward and simple.

Consider the following information God provided to Zechariah. “And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will seek to

destroy all the nations that come against Jerusalem” (Zechariah 12:9). “Then shall the Lord [King Jesus] go forth, and fight against those nations” (14:3).

And his [King Jesus’] feet shall stand in that day upon the Mount of Olives, which is before Jerusalem on the east, and the Mount of Olives shall cleave [be divided] in the midst thereof toward the east and toward the west, and there shall be a very great valley; and half of the mountain shall remove toward the north, and half of it toward the south.

Zechariah 14:4

And the Lord my God [King Jesus] shall come, and all the [heavenly] saints. And the Lord [King Jesus] shall be king over all the earth.

Zechariah 14:5,9

And this shall be the plague wherewith the Lord will smite all the people that have fought [at the battle of Armageddon] against Jerusalem; their flesh shall consume away while they stand upon their feet, and their eyes shall consume away in their holes, and their tongue shall consume away in their mouth.

Zechariah 14:12

Valley of Jehoshaphat and the battle of Armageddon

Following the seven years of great tribulation, the antichrist will literally bring millions of military support personnel into Israel’s Valley of Jehoshaphat, also known as the Kidron Valley, east of Jerusalem. The name Jehoshaphat signifies that God is the judge. In Joel 3:2, 12, God said, “I will also gather all nations, and will bring them down into the Valley of Jehoshaphat, and will plead with them there for my people and for my heritage Israel, whom

they have scattered among the nations, and parted my land. Let the heathen [sinners] be wakened, and come up to the Valley of Jehoshaphat: for there will I [King Jesus] sit to judge all the heathen round about” at the judgment of the nations.

Please notice the term “mageddo” within the word Armageddon. Zechariah 12:11–14 associates the Valley of Megiddo with the battle of Armageddon. “In that day shall there be a great mourning in Jerusalem . . . in the Valley of Megiddo. Put ye in the sickle, for the harvest is ripe: come, get you down; for the press is full, the fats overflow; for their wickedness is great . . . the day of the Lord is near in the valley of decision.” The Valley of Megiddo extends from Mt. Carmel on the eastern boundary of Jerusalem to Mt. Gilboa on the western boundary.

Enemies of King Jesus and Israel will be defeated at the great battle of Armageddon

The psalmist David’s prophetic verses state, “A fire goeth before him [King Jesus], and burneth up his enemies round about. His lightnings enlightened the world: the [people of] earth saw, and trembled. The hills melted like wax at the presence of the Lord, at the presence of the Lord of the whole earth” (Psalms 97:3–5). King Jesus himself stated, “Hereafter shall ye see the Son of Man [Jesus himself] sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven” (Matthew 26:64).

Dead bodies in Israel at the battle of Armageddon— Israel spends seven months burying the bodies of King Jesus' enemies

And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will give unto Gog [army of the antichrist] a place there of graves in Israel, the valley of the passengers on the east of the sea: and it shall stop the noses of the passengers: and there shall they bury Gog [antichrist] and all his multitude: and they shall call it the Valley of Hamongog. And seven months shall the house of Israel be burying of them, that they may cleanse the land. Yea, all the people of the land shall bury them; and it shall be to them a renown [celebration] the day that I shall be glorified, saith the Lord God. And they shall sever out men of continual employment, passing through the land to bury with the passengers those [who are wicked] that remain upon the face of the earth, to cleanse it: after the end of seven months shall they search [for other bodies].

Ezekiel 39:11–14

For behold, the day cometh that shall burn as an oven; and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly, shall be stubble: and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the Lord of Hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch. But unto you that fear [respect] my name shall the Son of Righteousness [King Jesus] arise with healing in his wings; and ye shall go forth, and grow up as calves of the stall. And ye shall tread down the wicked; for they shall be ashes under the soles of your feet in the day that I shall do this, saith the Lord of Hosts.

Malachi 4:1–3

Those who will accompany King Jesus at the battle of Armageddon—the heavenly saints, heavenly angels, and the heavenly Father

And I [John] saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse; and he that sat upon him [King Jesus] was called Faithful and True, and in righteousness he doth judge and make war. His eyes were as a flame of fire, and on his head were many crowns; and he had a name written [on his head], that no man knew, but he himself. And he was clothed with a vesture dipped in blood: and his name is called the Word of God. And the armies [of saints and angels] which were in heaven followed him [King Jesus] upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean. And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations: and he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and he treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of almighty God. And he [King Jesus] hath on his vesture [clothing] and on his thigh [hip] a name written, “King of Kings, and Lord of Lords.”

Revelation 19:11–16

The Apostle Paul stated,

And to you who are troubled rest [take comfort] with us, when the Lord Jesus shall be revealed from heaven with his mighty angels, in flaming fire taking vengeance on them that know not God, and that obey not the Gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ: who shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of his power; when he shall come to be glorified in his saints, and to be admired in all them that believe.

2 Thessalonians 1:7–10

King David adds, “Our God shall come, and shall not keep silence: a fire shall devour before him, and it [the fire] shall be very tempestuous [roaring as a mighty wind] round about him” (Psalms 50:3). Also, listen to what the Psalmist David and prophet Isaiah stated,

The chariots of God [heavenly Father] are twenty thousand, even thousands of angels: the Lord is among them, as in Sinai, in the holy place.

Psalms 68:17

For, behold, the Lord [heavenly Father] will come with fire, and with his chariots like a whirlwind, to render his anger with fury, and his rebuke with flames of fire. For by fire and by his sword will the Lord plead with all flesh: and the slain of the Lord shall be many.

Isaiah 66:15–16

Thou [God’s enemies at Armageddon] shalt be visited of the Lord of Hosts with thunder, and with earthquake, and great noise, with storm and tempest, and the flame of devouring fire.

Isaiah 29:6

And the Lord shall cause his glorious voice to be heard, and shall shew the lighting [striking] down of his arm, with the indignation of his anger, and with the flame of a devouring fire, with scattering, and tempest [stormy winds], and hail-stones. For through the voice of the Lord shall the Assyrian [antichrist] be beaten down, which smote with a rod.

Isaiah 30:30–31



The old Assyrian Empire

(Public domain: Karen's Whimsy–karenswhimsy.com/
public-domain-images)

The antichrist will originate from the historic Assyrian Empire

The book of Psalms provides a descriptive prophetic picture of God's appearance at the battle of Armageddon when Israel is distressed by the antichrist.

In my distress I called upon the Lord, and cried unto my God: he [the heavenly Father] heard my voice out of his [heavenly] temple, and my cry came before him, even into his ears. Then the earth shook and trembled; the foundations also of the hills moved and were shaken, because he was wroth [angry]. There went up a smoke out of his nostrils, and fire out of his mouth devoured: coals were kindled by it. He bowed the heavens also, and came down: and darkness was under his feet. And he [the heavenly Father] rode upon a cherub, and did fly: yea, he did fly upon the wings of the wind. He made darkness his secret place; his pavilions round about him were dark waters and thick clouds of the skies. At the brightness that was before him his thick clouds

passed, hail stones and coals of fire. The Lord also thundered in the heavens, and the highest gave his voice; hail stones and coals of fire.

Psalms 18:6–13

The Apostle Paul encouraged his friend Titus by saying we are “looking for that blessed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God [heavenly Father] and our savior Jesus Christ; who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and purify unto himself a peculiar people, zealous of good works” (Titus 2:13–14).

What happens to the antichrist and the false prophet when King Jesus makes his victorious appearance at the battle of Armageddon? John the apostle said,

And I saw the beast [antichrist], and the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against him [King Jesus] that sat on the horse, and against his army. And the beast [antichrist] was taken [as a prisoner], and with him the false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast [antichrist], and them that worshipped his image. These both [antichrist and false prophet] were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone. And the remnant [of those who remained at the battle of Armageddon] were slain with the sword of him [King Jesus] that sat upon the horse, which sword proceeded out of his mouth: and all the fowls [birds/vultures] were filled with their flesh.

Revelation 19:19–21

Think about the tremendous numbers of military tanks, trucks, guns, and other confiscated weaponry that will cover the hills of Israel following the battle of Armageddon. The Bible reveals what

will happen to all of the weapons. Ezekiel 39:9 says, “And they that dwell in the cities of Israel shall go forth, and shall set on fire and burn the weapons, both the shields and the bucklers, the bows and the arrows, and the handstaves, and the spears, and they shall burn them with fire seven years.” The iron will be melted down and the metal will be used for such things as farming equipment.

And he [King Jesus] shall judge among the nations, and shall rebuke many people: and they [all nations] shall beat [mold or convert] their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruning hooks: nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn [study the tactics of] war any more.

Isaiah 2:4, Micah 4:3

King Jesus: the great king over all the earth

For the Lord [King Jesus] most high is terrible [awesome]; he is a great king over all the earth. He shall subdue the people under us, and the nations under our feet.

Psalms 47:2

“He [King Jesus] maketh wars to cease unto the end of the earth; he breaketh the bow [military weapons], and cutteth the spear in sunder; he burneth the chariot [military transportation equipment] in the fire.”

Psalms 46:9

And I will make her [Israel] that [was] halted [almost terminated as a nation] a remnant [leftover blessing], and her that was cast far off a strong nation: and the Lord shall reign over them in Mount Zion from henceforth, even forever.

Micah 4:7

We conclude, “Christ [King Jesus] was once offered to bear [cleanse] the sins of many; and unto them that look for him shall he appear the second time [at the battle of Armageddon] without sin unto salvation” (Hebrews 9:28). Daniel foresaw the day when “the saints of the most high shall take the kingdom [heaven and earth], and possess the kingdom forever, even forever and ever” and afterward there shall be peace on Earth for one thousand years (Daniel 7:18).

The parables of King Jesus in the books of Matthew, Mark, and Luke provide many truths regarding the establishment of God’s futuristic kingdom, as he foreordained at the commencement of his spectacular creations. First John 3:8 gives us King Jesus’ “purpose” in his dealings with mankind. “He that committeth sin is of the devil; for the devil sinneth from the beginning. For this purpose the Son of God [King Jesus] was manifested, that he might destroy the works of the devil.”

Daniel had a vision of the heavenly Father, the destruction of the antichrist and his earthly kingdom, and a day of judgment for the wicked.

I beheld until the thrones [of Satan and the antichrist] were cast down, and the Ancient of Days [heavenly Father] did sit, whose garment was white as snow, and the hair of his head like the pure wool: his [God’s] throne was like the fiery flame, and his [rotating] wheels [around his throne] as burning fire. A fiery stream [river of fire] issued and came forth from before him: thousand thousands ministered unto him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him: the judgment was set, and the books were opened. I [Daniel] beheld then because of the voice of the great words which the horn spake: I beheld even until the beast [antichrist] was slain, and his body destroyed, and given to the burning flame.

Daniel 7:9–11

King Jesus: victorious at the battle of Armageddon

The prophet Isaiah provides some good news about King Jesus' victory at the battle of Armageddon. God told him,

I will send those that escape [In Israel, at the battle of Armageddon] of them unto the nations [to be missionaries], to Tarshish, Pul, and Lud, that draw the bow, to Tubal, and Javan, to the isles [lands] afar off, that have not heard my fame, neither have seen my glory; and they shall declare my glory among the Gentiles. And they shall bring all your brethren [in Israel] for an offering unto the Lord out of all nations upon horses, and in chariots, and in litters, and upon mules, and upon swift beasts, to my holy mountain Jerusalem, saith the Lord, as the children of Israel bring an offering in a clean vessel into the house of the Lord. And I will also take of them for priests and for Levites, saith the Lord.

Isaiah 66:19–21

The Bible teaches that one–sixth of those who gather at the battle of Armageddon will be spared and turned back by God. God explained to Ezekiel,

And I will turn thee [the army of the antichrist] back, and leave but the sixth part of thee, and will cause thee to come up from the north parts, and will bring thee upon the mountains of Israel: and I will smite thy bow out of thy left hand, and will cause thine arrows to fall out of thy right hand. Thou shalt fall upon the mountains of Israel, thou, and all thy bands, and the people that is with thee: I will give thee [enemies of King Jesus] unto the ravenous birds of every sort, and to the beasts of the field to be devoured. Thou shalt fall upon the open field: for I have spoken it, saith the Lord God. And I will send a fire on Magog [antichrist and

ungodly nations], and among them that dwell carelessly in the isles: and they shall know that I am the Lord. So will I [King Jesus] make my holy name known in the midst of my people Israel; and I will not let them pollute my holy name any more: and the heathen shall know that I am the Lord, the Holy One in Israel [Yeshua Ha'Mashiach]. Behold, it is come, and it is done, saith the Lord God; this is the day whereof I have spoken.

Ezekiel 39:2-8

There was a time when the prophet Ezekiel himself saw God's "whirlwind ... fire."

And I [Ezekiel] looked, and, behold, a whirlwind came out of the north, a great cloud, and a fire enfolding itself, and a brightness was about it, and out of the midst thereof as the color of amber [yellowish gold], out of the midst of the fire. Also out of the midst [of the whirlwind fire] thereof came the likeness of four living creatures [the four heavenly cherubim of Revelation, chapter four]. And this was their appearance; they had the likeness of a man.

Ezekiel 1:4-5

Warfare, then peace!—"A time of war, and a time of peace" (Ecclesiastes 3:8).

Whirlwind Judgment of the Nations Following the Battle of Armageddon

For our God is a consuming fire ... I have [for a] long time holden my peace; I have been still [patient], and refrained myself: Now will I cry like a travailing woman [in child-birth]; I will destroy and devour at once.

Hebrews 12:29 and Isaiah 42:14



There will be a whirlwind judgment in all nations
(Public domain credit: National Severe Storm Laboratory [NSSL],
May 3, 1999, Anadarko, Oklahoma, whirlwind-tornado)

Immediately following the battle of Armageddon, King Jesus and his heavenly Father demonstrate their omnipotent powers of righteous judgment. King Jesus' second coming to Earth at the battle of Armageddon initiates his one thousand-year reign as king of kings over all nations on the earth. How is King Jesus going to decide who is worthy to live and enter into the promised millennium of one thousand years of peace on Earth? The Bible teaches there is going to be a judgment of the nations on Earth. All scriptures considered, the writers refer to the one-day judgment as the whirlwind judgment of the nations. Please note: the battle of Armageddon and the whirlwind judgment of the nations will not be elongated events. King Jesus will very quickly tend to the business at hand.

Some basic biblical scriptures that are taught regarding the futuristic Judgment of the Nations are located in Matthew, chapter twenty-five. Consider King Jesus' description of the coming judgment in the book of Matthew.

And before him [King Jesus] shall be gathered all nations: and he shall separate them one from another, as a shepherd divideth his sheep from the goats: and he shall set the sheep on his right hand, but the goats on the left. Then shall the king say unto them on his right hand, come, ye blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world: then shall he [King Jesus] say also unto them on the left hand, "Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels." And these shall go away into everlasting punishment: but the righteous into life eternal.

Matthew 25:32-34, 41, 46

King Jesus stated in Matthew 3:12, God's "fan is in his hand, and he will thoroughly purge his floor, and gather his wheat [the

righteous] into the garner [storage area]; but he [God] will burn up the refuse [ungodly] with unquenchable fire.” God showed the prophet Zephaniah [3:8], “my determination is to gather the nations, that I may assemble the kingdoms, to pour upon them mine indignation, even all my fierce anger: for all the earth shall be devoured with the fire of my jealousy [envious anger].”

To have peace on Earth, the sin issue will be handled by King Jesus

What exactly is King Jesus’ objective that is to be accomplished at the Judgment of the Nations? The answer is in Daniel 9:24. God is going to “make an end of sins [on the earth] ... bring in everlasting righteousness ... and anoint the Most Holy [King Jesus].” Wow! What a powerful statement from the heavens. Crimes of murder, stealing, hate, etc. will be no longer tolerated on the earth. Those who might choose to sin will be confronted immediately with King Jesus’ “rod of iron” judgment. King David prophesied God would, “break them with a rod of iron” and “shall dash [destroy] them in pieces like a potter’s vessel” (Psalms 2:9). David prayed and asked God “to visit all the heathen [on the earth]: be not merciful to any wicked transgressors” (Psalms 59:5). “O my God, make them ... as the stubble before the wind ... so persecute them with thy tempest [stormy wind], and make them afraid with thy storm” (Psalms 83:13, 15). The Apostle Paul stated, King Jesus “must reign, until he has put all enemies under his feet” (1 Corinthians 15:25). King Jesus stated in a parable, “But those mine enemies, which would not [consent] that I should reign over them, bring [them] hither, and slay them before me” (Luke 19:27). Biblically, this will be God’s manner for the establishment of a peaceful environment upon the Earth.

Elijah and Job had good whirlwind experiences with God

The prophet Elijah was raptured to heaven by God's whirlwind and chariot of fire.

And it came to pass, as they [Elijah and Elisha] still went on, and talked, that, behold, there appeared a chariot of fire, and horses of fire, and parted them both asunder; and Elijah went up by a whirlwind into heaven.

2 Kings 2:11

Also, there was the godly man Job, who suffered with great pain. He witnessed the heavenly whirlwind of God. "Then the Lord answered Job out of the whirlwind" (Job 38:1). In the future, all nations will experience God's whirlwind-of-fire appearance on the earth. Let's consider what God showed the prophets.

Prophet Jeremiah's vision of the whirlwind judgment of the nations

A whirlwind . . . shall fall upon the head of the wicked.

Jeremiah 23:19

Behold, he [God] shall come up as clouds, and his chariots shall be as a whirlwind: his horses are swifter than eagles. Woe unto us.

Jeremiah 4:13

For this shall the earth mourn, and the heavens above be black; because I have spoken it, I have purposed it, and will not repent [change my mind], neither will I turn back from it.

Jeremiah 4:28

But the Lord [King Jesus] is the true God, he is the living God, and an everlasting king: at his wrath the earth shall tremble, and the nations shall not be able to abide his indignation.

Jeremiah 10:10

Behold, a whirlwind of the Lord is gone forth in fury, even a grievous whirlwind: it shall fall grievously upon the head of the wicked. The anger of the Lord shall not return, until he has executed, and until he has performed the thoughts of his heart: in the latter days ye shall consider [understand] it perfectly.

Jeremiah 23:19–20

Ye shall not be unpunished: for I will call for a sword upon all the inhabitants of the earth, saith the Lord of Hosts. Therefore [Jeremiah] prophesy thou against them all these words, and say unto them, the Lord shall roar from on high, and utter his voice from his holy habitation; he shall mightily roar upon his habitation; he shall give a shout, as they that tread the grapes, against all the inhabitants of the earth. A noise shall come even to the ends of the earth; for the Lord hath a controversy with the nations, he will plead with all flesh; he will give them that are wicked to the sword, saith the Lord. Thus saith the Lord of Hosts, behold, evil [a horrible judgment] shall go forth from nation to nation, and a great whirlwind shall be raised up from the coasts of the earth. And the slain of the Lord shall be at that day from one end of the earth even unto the other end of the earth: they shall not be lamented, neither gathered, nor buried; they shall be dung [like fertilizer] upon the ground.

Jeremiah 25:29–33

And the peaceable [fortified/protected] habitations are cut down because of the fierce anger of the Lord.

Jeremiah 25:37

Behold, the whirlwind of the Lord goeth forth with fury, a continuing whirlwind: it shall fall with pain upon the head of the wicked. The fierce anger of the Lord shall not return, until he hath done it, and until he have performed the intents of his heart: in the latter days ye shall consider it.

Jeremiah 30:23–24

Whirlwind judgment information from the prophets and biblical text

Hosea – the wicked “shall reap the whirlwind”: “For they have sown the wind, and they shall reap the whirlwind” (Hosea 8:7).

Proverbs – whirlwind... “the wicked [are] no more”: “When your fear cometh as desolation, and your destruction cometh as a whirlwind; when distress and anguish cometh upon you” (Proverbs 1:27). “As the whirlwind passeth, so is the wicked no more: but the righteous is an everlasting foundation” (Proverbs 10:25). “The wicked shall not inhabit the earth” (10:30).

King David: book of Psalms—“the heathen are perished”: “The Lord [King Jesus] is king forever and ever: the heathen are perished out of his land” (Psalms 10:16). “Upon the wicked he [God] shall rain snares, fire and brimstone, and a horrible tempest [wind]: this shall be the portion of their cup” (Psalms 11:6). “And he [God] rode upon a cherub [angelic being], and did fly: yea, he did fly upon the wings of the wind” (Psalms 18:10). “The face of the Lord is against them that do evil, to cut off the remembrance of them from the earth” (Psalms 34:16). “He [God] shall subdue the people under us, and the nations under our feet” (Psalms 47:3).

The wicked perish at the presence of King Jesus: “For God is the King of all the earth: sing ye praises with understanding” (Psalms 47:7). “Our God shall come, and shall not keep silence: a fire shall devour [consume enemies] before him, and it [the fire] shall be very tempestuous round about him” (Psalms 50:3). Quickly, “he [God] shall take them away as with a whirlwind, both living, and in his wrath. The righteous shall rejoice when he sees the vengeance: he shall wash his feet in the blood of the wicked. So that a man shall say . . . he is a God that judgeth in the earth” (Psalms 58:9–11). And, “as wax melteth before the fire, so let the wicked perish at the presence of God” (Psalms 68:2). “A fire goeth before him [God], and burneth up his enemies round about” (Psalms 97:3). “He [God] cometh to judge the earth: with righteousness shall he judge the world, and the people with equity [fairness]” (Psalms 98:9). “He [King Jesus] shall judge among the heathen, he shall fill the places with the dead bodies; he shall wound the heads [of government leaders] over many countries” (Psalms 110:6).

Isaiah: King Jesus will “punish the world for their evil”: “In mine ears said the Lord of Hosts, of a truth many houses shall be desolate, even great and fair, without inhabitant” (Isaiah 5:9). “And he [God] will lift up an ensign [banner or flag] to the nations from far, and will hiss unto them from the end of the earth: and, behold, they [nations] shall come with speed swiftly” (Isaiah 5:26). “Behold, the day of the Lord cometh, cruel both with wrath and fierce anger, to lay the land desolate: and he shall destroy the sinners thereof out of it” (Isaiah 13:9). “The nations shall rush like the rushing of many waters: but God shall rebuke them, and they shall flee far off, and shall be chased as the chaff of the mountains before the wind, and like a rolling thing before the whirlwind” (Isaiah 17:13). “And I will punish the world for their evil, and the wicked for their iniquity; and I will cause the arrogancy of the proud to cease, and will lay

low the haughtiness of the terrible” (Isaiah 13:11). “Therefore I will shake the heavens, and the earth shall remove out of her place, in the wrath of the Lord of Hosts, and in the day of his fierce anger” (Isaiah 13:13). “The whirlwind shall take them [the wicked] away as stubble” (Isaiah 40:24). “I have [for a] long time holden [held] my peace; I have been still, and refrained myself: now will I cry like a travailing woman; I will destroy and devour at once” (Isaiah 42:14). “For, behold, the Lord will come with fire, and with his chariots like a whirlwind, to render his anger with fury, and his rebuke with flames of fire. For by fire and by his sword will the Lord plead with all flesh: and the slain of the Lord shall be many” (Isaiah 66:15–16). “And they [people on Earth] shall go forth, and look upon the carcasses [dead bodies] of the men that have transgressed against me” (Isaiah 66:24).

The prophet Isaiah provides a loss ratio regarding the number of men in Israel who will die at the whirlwind judgment versus the number of women—more men than women.

And in that day seven women shall take hold of one man, saying, “We will eat our own bread, and wear our own apparel: only let us be called by thy name, to take away our reproach.” In that day shall the branch of the Lord be beautiful and glorious, and the fruit of the earth shall be excellent and comely for them that are escaped of Israel. And it shall come to pass, that he that is left in Zion, and he that remaineth in Jerusalem, shall be called holy, even every one that is written among the living in Jerusalem ... When the Lord shall have washed away the filth of the daughters of Zion, and shall have purged the blood of Jerusalem from the midst thereof by the spirit of judgment, and by the spirit of burning.

Isaiah 4:1–4

According to Joel 3:12, all of those in the world who are judged worthy of death by God at the whirlwind judgment of the nations are brought to Israel's Valley of Jehoshaphat for that judgment.

Deuteronomy 4:24 [the words of Moses]—"consuming fire": "For the Lord thy God is a consuming fire, even a jealous God."

Amos 1:14—"the day of the whirlwind": "But I will kindle a fire...in the day of battle, with a tempest in the day of the whirlwind."

Job 18:5—"the light of the wicked shall be put out": "Yea, the light of the wicked shall be put out, and the spark of his fire shall not shine."

Ezekiel—Ezekiel saw God's whirlwind out of the north, a great cloud... fire: "And I looked, and, behold, a whirlwind came out of the north, a great cloud, and a fire enfolding itself, and a brightness was about it, and out of the midst thereof as the color of amber, out of the midst of the fire" (Ezekiel 1:4). "Also out of the midst [of the whirlwind of fire] thereof came the likeness of four living creatures. And this was their appearance; they had the likeness of a man" (Ezekiel 1:5). "Now as I [Ezekiel] beheld the living creatures, behold one [spinning] wheel [of fire] upon the earth by the living creatures" (Ezekiel 1:15). "And when the living creatures went, the wheels went by them: and when the living creatures were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up" (Ezekiel 1:19).

"Then I beheld [King Jesus], and lo a likeness as the appearance of fire: from the appearance of his loins [waist] even downward, fire; and from his loins even upward, as the appearance of brightness, as the color of amber [yellowish gold or brown]" (Ezekiel 8:2).

Daniel – the whirlwind "carried them away": Daniel 2:35 references the enemies of King Jesus. "The wind carried them away, that no place was found for them: and the stone [King Jesus] that smote the image [representing kingdoms] became a great moun-

tain, and filled the whole earth.” Daniel 7:27 adds, “And the kingdom and dominion, and the greatness of the kingdom under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people of the saints of the most high, whose kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall serve and obey him [King Jesus].”

Joel 3:12—King Jesus will “judge all of the heathen”: “Let the heathen be wakened, and come up to the Valley of Jehoshaphat: for there will I [King Jesus] sit to judge all the heathen round about.”

Nahum 1:3, 6: King Jesus’ whirlwind storm:

“The Lord is slow to anger, and great in power, and will not at all acquit [disregard] the wicked: the Lord hath his way in the whirlwind and in the storm, and the clouds are the dust of his feet. Who can stand before his [God’s] indignation? And who can abide in the fierceness of his anger? His fury is poured out like fire, and the rocks are thrown down by him.”

Zephaniah 3:8–9: “the earth shall be devoured with the fire”:

“Therefore wait ye upon me, saith the Lord, until the day that I rise up to the prey: for my determination is to gather the nations, that I may assemble the kingdoms, to pour upon them mine indignation, even all my fierce anger: for all the earth shall be devoured with the fire of my jealousy. For then will I turn [give] to the [godly] people a pure language, that they may all call upon the name of the Lord, to serve him with one consent.”

Zechariah 3:9: God’s judgment accomplished in “one day”: God said, “and I will remove the iniquity of that land in one day.”

Malachi 3:2: who shall stand (or oppose) King Jesus: “But who may abide the day of his [King Jesus’] coming? And who shall stand when he appeareth? For he is like a refiner’s fire, and like fullers’ [a laundryman’s] soap [to cleanse and purify].”

Matthew 3:12: King Jesus’ whirlwind “fan is in his hand”:

“Whose fan is in his hand, and he will thoroughly purge his floor, and gather his wheat [the righteous] into the garner [storage area]; but he [King Jesus] will burn up the chaff [wicked] with unquenchable fire.”

Luke 17:36–37: God’s whirlwind will take away the wicked. Following is a biblical example of God dividing the sheep [righteous] from the goats [sinners] at the whirlwind judgment of the nations:

“Two men shall be in the field; the one [who is judged wicked] shall be taken [killed by God], and the other left. And they answered and said unto him, where, Lord? And he said unto them, wheresoever the body is, thither will the eagles be gathered together.”

Book of Acts—“A rushing mighty wind” from God in the book of Acts: On the day of Pentecost the disciples of King Jesus witnessed a physical consciousness of God’s powerful presence. Acts 2:2–3 states, “And suddenly there came a sound from heaven as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting. And there appeared unto them cloven [diverse] tongues [languages] like as of fire, and it sat upon each of them.” Our God is an awesome being who desires a peaceful, sinless, and serene companionship with his creation. His heavenly fire and wind can be either a blessing or a judgmental curse, as demonstrated in various biblical passages.

God’s futuristic whirlwind judgment of the nations consummates all evil activity on the earth and initiates a peaceful, respectful environment in all nations. Afterward, the earth is ready to crown the eternal king, Jesus Christ, the Son of God, and proceed with one thousand years of peace and tranquility. Immediately, Satan is dethroned and Earth’s millennium of King Jesus is inaugurated by the heavenly powers.

Many who are left will worship the Lord, King Jesus

Following the battle of Armageddon and the whirlwind judgment of the nations,

It shall come to pass, that from one new moon to another, and from one Sabbath to another, shall all flesh [nationalities will] come to worship before me, saith the Lord. And they shall go forth, and look upon the carcasses [dead bodies] of the men that have transgressed against me: for their worm shall not die, neither shall their fire be quenched; and they shall be an abhorring [an abomination] unto all flesh.

Isaiah 66:23–24

Satan shackled by one heavenly angel—afterward, Satan is imprisoned for one thousand years in the bottomless pit

Immediately concluding the battle of Armageddon and the whirlwind judgment of the nations, God focuses his fiery eyes on Satan. God's prophetic message to Ezekiel clearly defines his future plan for Satan. In Ezekiel 28:18–19, God's promise to Satan states, "I will bring thee to ashes upon the earth in the sight of all them that behold thee. All they that know thee among the people shall be astonished at thee: thou shalt be a terror, and never shalt thou be any more [a powerful personality in the world]."

Hallelujah! Satan's day of judgment is definitely on God's heavenly calendar of upcoming events and there will be peace on Earth, as promised by God.

How long will it take for King Jesus to defeat the antichrist at the battle of Armageddon, perform the whirlwind judgment of the nations, and then remove Satan from power? The Bible provides a

very clear and concise answer: “I [King Jesus] will remove the iniquity of that land in one day” (Zechariah 3:9).

Satan decommissioned for one thousand years as King Jesus brings forth abundant peace upon the earth to all nations

And I saw an angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomless pit and a great chain in his hand. And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the devil, and Satan, and bound him a thousand years, and cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the nations no more, until the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that he [Satan] must be loosed a little season.

Revelation 20:1–3

Chapter seventeen discusses Satan’s release from one thousand years of imprisonment and his final conflict in warfare with God’s people. God told Isaiah,

I know their works and their thoughts: it shall come, that I will gather all nations and tongues; and they shall come, and see my glory.

Isaiah 66:18

The “fire” from King Jesus: “Every man’s work shall be made manifest: for the day shall declare it, because it shall be revealed by fire; and the fire shall try [judge] every man’s work of what sort it is.”

1 Corinthians 3:13

Does the Bible provide a timetable for end–time events such as the millennium of King Jesus?

The disciple Peter stated, “But, beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing, that one day is with the Lord as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day” (2 Peter 3:8). There are some biblical examples that entail a timing of events on God’s calendar. Consider some of those following examples, timetables that might be considered in relation to the one thousand–year millennium of King Jesus.



Noah building the ark, which God commanded
(Public domain: Lillie A. Farris, Standard Bible Story Reader,
Book Three, 1926; The Standard Publishing Company)

Noah’s ark and the judgment of God upon all nations

Noah was six hundred years old when he entered the ark and God sent the flood of destruction to destroy people on the earth.

In the six hundredth year of Noah’s life, in the second month, the seventeenth day of the month, the same day were all the fountains of the great deep broken up, and the windows of

heaven were opened. And the rain was upon the earth forty days and forty nights.

Genesis 7:11–12

Biblical timelines to consider

- God’s creations on the earth were a result of six days of work. On the seventh day God rested. “And on the seventh day God ended his work which he had made; and he rested on the seventh day from all his work which he had made. And God blessed the seventh day, and sanctified it: because that in it he had rested from all his work which God created and made” (Genesis 2:2–3). One of the Ten Commandments required a day of rest on the seventh day of each week. “But the seventh day is the Sabbath of the Lord thy God: in it thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates” (Exodus 20:10). “Six days shall work be done: but the seventh day is the Sabbath of rest, an holy convocation; ye shall do no work therein: it is the Sabbath of the Lord in all your dwellings” (Leviticus 23:3).
- Joshua was commanded by God to march around the city of Jericho for six days. On the seventh day God victoriously delivered Jericho into the hands of Israel. God told Joshua,

And ye [Israel] shall compass the city, all ye men of war, and go round about the city once. Thus shalt thou do six days. And it came to pass on the seventh day, that they rose early about the dawning of the day, and compassed the city after the same manner seven times: only on that day they compassed the city seven times. And it came to pass at the seventh time,

when the priests blew with the trumpets, Joshua said unto the people, shout; for the Lord hath given you the city.

Joshua 6:3, 15–16

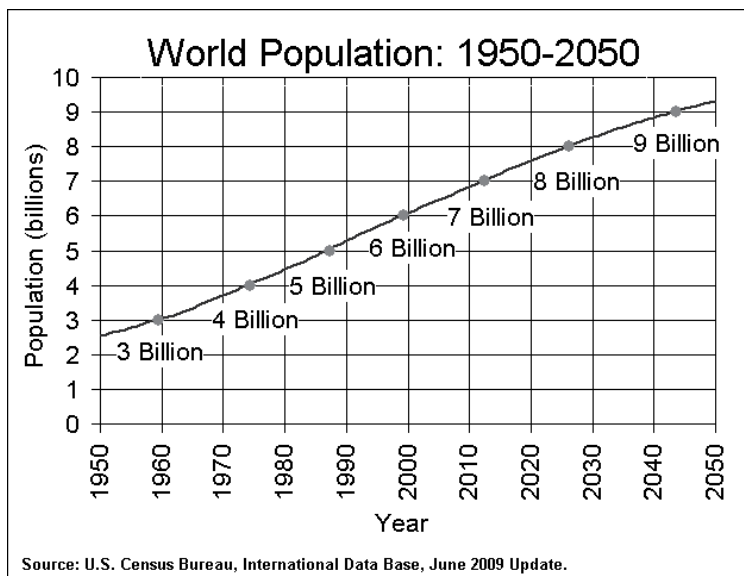
Matthew 16:27–28:

For the Son of Man [King Jesus] shall come in the glory of his Father with his angels [at the battle of Armageddon]; and then he shall reward every man according to his works. Verily I say unto you, there be some standing here, which shall not taste of death, until they see the Son of Man coming in his kingdom.

Matthew 17:1–2 continues, “And after six days [with certain disciples] Jesus taketh Peter, James, and John his brother, and bringeth them up into an high mountain apart, and [King Jesus] was transfigured before them: and his face did shine as the sun, and his raiment [clothing] was white as the light.”

A fact on God’s timetable for having peace on Earth

The age of present-day mankind is equal to about six thousand years of existence, if world population statistics are studied. As an example, around 1820 the earth reached a population of one billion. Today, AD 2009, the earth has almost seven billion in population. A graphical chart refutes evolutionary ideology of human existence and supports the biblical, scientific evidence of man’s age and existence. Population statistics point to Noah and his family repopulating the earth after the flood. Consider the following December 2008 chart from the U. S. Census Bureau, International Data Base:



World population growth today directs us to Noah and the Ark.

If mankind is now six thousand years into existence, is it not possible that the seven thousandth year might be the millennium of King Jesus, with one thousand years of peace on the earth?

Basically, all timelines are controlled by the heavenly Father

Let us not forget what King Jesus confirmed with his disciples in Acts 1:7, as he was raptured to heaven following his crucifixion and resurrection from the grave. He stated, “It is not for you to know the times or the seasons, which the Father hath put in his own power.” Our priority as Christians is to preach the Gospel of God’s good news as we were commissioned. “And he [King Jesus] said unto them, go ye into all the world, and preach the Gospel to every creature” (Mark 16:15).

Ecclesiastes 1:9 says, “The thing that hath been, it is that which shall be; and that which is done is that which shall be done: and there is no new thing under the sun.” And, Ecclesiastes 3:15 adds, “That which hath been is now; and that which is to be hath already been; and God requireth that which is past.” Without doubt there is biblical typology, as the writers have studied in Bible college, to illustrate certain occurrences in God’s plans. However, the true church should emphasize the preaching of the Gospel. Timelines are provided in God’s Word for prophetic events; however, their significance is not an important priority, according to King Jesus.

“Shall not the judge of all the earth do right.?” (Genesis 18:25)

Gathering and Restoration of the Nation of Israel



The nation of Israel
(Map is in the public domain. Appreciation
to the University of Texas archives)

Pray for the Peace of Jerusalem: they shall prosper that love thee.

Psalms 122:6

King Jesus and his heavenly army will gloriously triumph in victory at the battle of Armageddon. Then, following the Judgment of the Nations, King Jesus will be exalted as king of kings over all of the nations on Earth. Revelation 11:15 comes to pass, saying, “the kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord [heavenly Father], and of his Christ [King Jesus]; and he shall reign forever and ever.”



Hitler and other potentates failed to annihilate the Jewish people
(Public domain: The Palestine Post headlines, December 16, 1945)

Israel will someday accept King Jesus as their true Messiah

Today, Israel continues to watch and pray that their heavenly Messiah and deliverer will come and bring forth everlasting peace. At certain Jewish celebrations, an empty chair is placed at the table to anticipate and welcome God’s promised guest, the magnificent and powerful Yeshua Ha’Mashiach (Messiah). Unfortunately, many Jews today refuse to embrace any teaching that proclaims King Jesus, the Son of God, as their futuristic Messiah. At the battle of Armageddon, Israel will behold her true Messiah, King Jesus,

riding on his white horse and more powerful than all of Earth's nuclear missiles. At that time Israel will gladly welcome King Jesus with open arms.

Israel's true Messiah was once nailed to a cross because the religious community refused to accept his credentials as being the Son of God. King Jesus' attitude and prayer was,

Father, forgive them; for they know not what they do. And they parted his raiment, and cast lots. And the people stood beholding. And the rulers also with them derided [sarcastically ridiculed] him, saying, he saved others; let him save himself, if he be Christ, the chosen [Messiah] of God.

Luke 23:34–35

When they discern who their true Messiah is, Israel will mourn

Israel repents of her transgressions when King Jesus appears at the battle of Armageddon. And King Jesus emerges with a forgiving heart toward the nation of Israel. Zechariah prophesied,

And I [King Jesus] will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace and of supplications: and they [Israel] shall look upon me whom they have pierced [nailed to a cross], and they shall mourn [weep and be sorrowful] for [the past crucifixion and rejection of] him, as one mourneth for his only son, and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for his firstborn.

Zechariah 12:10

Israel's weeping and bitterness results when they remember their previous applauding for Rome to crucify King Jesus. "But

they [Israel] cried, [aloud] saying, crucify him, crucify him” (Luke 23:21). Thankfully, today “we [both Jews and non-Jews now] have fellowship one with another, and the blood of Jesus Christ his [the heavenly Father’s] Son cleanseth us from all sin” (1 John 1:7).

God’s written plan to gather and restore the nation of Israel

Two distinguished verses, one in the Old Testament and the other in the New Testament, corroborate the next eminent event. According to God’s Word, the nation of Israel will be reestablished in supremacy. Thereafter and for all eternity, Israel will be identified as the most distinguished nation on the earth. The restoration will not result because of Israel’s good works. It is simply a matter of God keeping his covenant with his friend Abraham. And it will be a result of God’s love, mercy, kindness, compassion, and forgiveness.

Messianic angels sent by God to “the four corners of the earth”

Isaiah 11:12 says, “And he [God] shall set up an ensign [flag or banner] for the nations, and shall assemble the outcasts of Israel, and gather together the dispersed of Judah from the four corners of the earth [north, east, west and south].” Matthew 24:31 adds, “And he [God] shall send his angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they [the angels] shall gather together his elect [Israel] from the four winds [north, east, west, and south], from one end of heaven to the other.”

God will gather Israel out of all countries and bring them home

Exactly whom does God consider as his elected and chosen people? Isaiah 45:4 provides the answer. God said, “For Jacob my servant’s sake, and Israel mine elect, I have even called thee by thy name: I have surnamed thee, though thou hast not known me.” Daniel states that Israel is “his [God’s] chosen people” (Daniel 11:15). Ezekiel’s message to Israel from God stated, “For I will take you [Israel] from among the heathen, and gather you out of all countries, and will bring you into your own land” (Ezekiel 36:24). Again God commands Ezekiel:

And say unto them [Israel], thus saith the Lord God; behold, I will take the children of Israel from among the heathen, whither they be gone, and will gather them on every side [north, east, west, and south], and bring them into their own land: and I will make them one nation in the land upon the mountains of Israel; and one king [King Jesus] shall be king to them all: and they shall be no more two nations, neither shall they be divided into two kingdoms any more at all.

Ezekiel 37:21–22

Again, in Isaiah 43:5, God speaks to the prophet Isaiah concerning Israel’s future restoration as a nation. God said,

Fear not: for I am with thee: I will bring thy seed from the east, and gather thee from the west; I will say to the north, give up; and to the south, keep not back: bring my sons [of Israel] from far [lands], and my daughters [of Israel] from the ends of the earth.

Isaiah 43:5



Israel's bones in the graveyards are going to rise again
(Public domain: Gustave Dore, The Dore Bible Gallery, 1832–1883;
Catholic-resources.org/Art/Dore-OT.htm–Felix Just, S. J.)

God tells Ezekiel to preach in a valley that was full of bones

How would you feel if you were a preacher of the Gospel and God sent you down to the cemetery to preach to graves and decayed bones? That is exactly what God requested Ezekiel, prophet of Israel, to do. Ezekiel said, “The hand of the Lord was upon me, and carried me out in the spirit of the Lord, and set me down in the midst of the valley [cemetery], which was full of bones” (Ezekiel 37:1). “And he [God] said unto me, son of man [Ezekiel], can these bones live? And I answered, O Lord God, thou knowest” (37:3). “Then he [God] said unto me, son of man, these bones are the whole house of Israel: behold, they say, our bones are dried, and our hope is lost: we are cut off for our parts. Therefore [Ezekiel] prophesy and say unto them, thus saith the Lord God; behold, O my people, I will open your graves, and cause you to come up out

of your graves, and bring you into the land of Israel. And ye shall know that I am the Lord, when I have opened your graves, O my people, and brought you up out of your graves. And shall put my spirit in you, and ye shall live, and I shall place you in your own land: then shall ye know that I the Lord have spoken it, and performed it, saith the Lord” (37:11–14).

Does the Bible tell exactly how long it will take for God to restore Israel as a nation when King Jesus returns to the earth? Absolutely, yes! Just one day!

The great rebirth of Israel by God in one day

Who hath heard such a thing? Who hath seen such things? Shall the earth be made to bring forth in one day? Or shall a nation [Israel] be born at once? For as soon as Zion travailed, she brought forth her children. Shall I bring to the birth, and not cause to bring forth? saith the Lord: shall I cause to bring forth, and shut the womb? saith thy God. Rejoice ye with Jerusalem, and be glad with her, all ye that love her: rejoice for joy with her, all ye that mourn for her: That ye may suck, and be satisfied with the breasts of her consolations; that ye may milk out, and be delighted with the abundance of her glory. For thus saith the Lord, “Behold, I will extend peace to her [Israel] like a river.”

Isaiah 66:8–12

Don’t mess with God’s chosen people – Israel!

The state of Texas has an anti-litter campaign named “Don’t Mess with Texas.” Likewise, the best mid-east policy for Israel, in compliance with God’s word, is, “Don’t Mess with Israel.” Presently, Israel has a reputation of being a peaceful, coexistent nation, as

long as her enemies are not shooting rockets or sending suicide bombers into the cities of Israel. For those nations or individuals that despise the Jew, remember God has an everlasting covenant to protect Israel and eventually bring the nation everlasting peace. Today, nations who shoot deadly missiles into Israel can expect severe retaliation. Hopefully, the United States of America and Great Britain will remain as allies to Israel. History has proven that Israel's enemies do not honor their peace talk negotiations to find the way of a peaceful relationship with Israel.

The house of Jacob (Israel) will exist forever

And, behold, thou [Mary] shalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a son, and shalt call his name JESUS. He shall be great, and shall be called the Son of the highest: and the Lord God [heavenly Father] shall give unto him the throne of his father David: And he [King Jesus] shall reign over the house of Jacob forever; and of his kingdom there shall be no end.

Luke 1:31-33

God's Highway of Holiness from Egypt to Israel to Syria

Some biblical prophecies have already been fulfilled. As an example, Isaiah 53:5–6 is a prophecy that was accomplished when Jesus Christ shed his blood as atonement for the forgiveness of sin. John 3:16 speaks of God giving his only begotten Son as the sacrifice for sin. Therefore, the prophecy in Isaiah 53:5–6 has been totally concluded. It is important for Bible–prophecy students to carefully study each prophetic event to determine if the event has been fulfilled; or if the event not been fulfilled.



Seven streams of the Nile River entering into the Mediterranean Sea
(Arrangement by G. L. Cook)

God's futuristic plan for the Nile River Delta in Egypt

The prophet Isaiah predicted some events that have not yet taken place. Consider Isaiah's revelations concerning the Nile River Delta in Egypt and a futuristic highway that will be constructed from Egypt to Israel then onward into Syria. Have you ever noticed how the Nile River divides into seven distinct streams when it adjoins the Mediterranean Sea? Let's look at God's plan for a very special event that will take place in that area. This great event will inaugurate the millennium of King Jesus, everlasting peace on Earth, and the future restoration of all of the tribes of Israel. When the saints go marching in to Israel from Egypt and Syria—what a great day that will be! The following prophecy in Isaiah is yet to be fulfilled, and it shall come to pass.

The Nile River Delta will be dried up by God

And the Lord shall utterly destroy the tongue of the Egyptian [Mediterranean] sea; and with his mighty wind shall he shake his hand over the [Nile] river, and [God] shall smite it in the seven streams, and make men go over dry-shod.

Isaiah 11:15

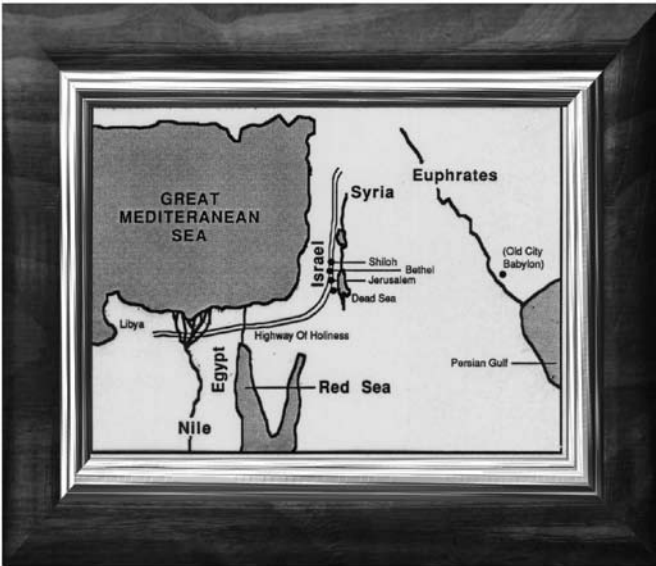
Do you remember how Moses led Israel out of Egypt and God rolled back the waters of the mighty Red Sea? This event will be similar; however, at that time King Jesus will be the leader of the great congregation that marches from Egypt into Israel. King Jesus, with his heavenly angels and heavenly saints, will have a one thousand-year mission of peace to accomplish on the earth. God's angels will gather the chosen remnants of Israel from all nations on the earth and bring them to Egypt.

God's highway from Egypt's Nile River Delta to Israel and Syria

The seven streams of Africa's Nile River, flowing into the Mediterranean Sea, will be totally dry, and a special highway will extend from Egypt to Israel to Syria. King Jesus' great millennial reign as king of kings commences in Egypt as he leads a multitude of millions down the highway of holiness, as described by the prophet Isaiah.

And there shall be a highway for the remnant of his [God's] people, that shall be left, from Assyria; like as it was to Israel in the day that he [Israel] came up out of the land of Egypt [during the days of Moses].

Isaiah 11:16



God's futuristic biblical highway of holiness,
from Egypt to Israel and Syria
[Arrangement by G. L. Cook and Don Demers]

King Jesus will build his literal highway of holiness

Isaiah the prophet explains,

And the Lord shall be known to Egypt, and the Egyptians shall know the Lord in that day, and shall do sacrifice and oblation [as a memorial of the blood King Jesus shed for our sins]; yea, they shall vow a vow unto the Lord, and perform it. And the Lord shall smite Egypt: he shall smite and heal it: and they shall return even to the Lord, and he shall be nitrated [welcomed] of them, and [King Jesus] shall heal them. In that day shall there be a highway out of Egypt to Assyria, and the Assyrian shall come into Egypt, and the Egyptian into Assyria, and the Egyptians shall serve with the Assyrians. In that day shall Israel be the third with Egypt and with Assyria, even a blessing in the midst of the land: whom the Lord of Hosts shall bless, saying, blessed be Egypt my people, and Assyria the work of my hands, and Israel mine inheritance.

Isaiah 19:21–25

Therefore, when Israel is restored as a nation on their homecoming day, she will become a friendly neighbor with Egypt and Syria. Instead of spending forty years in the wilderness, murmuring and complaining as they did with Moses, God's chosen people will march straightforward into Israel with King Jesus and enjoy one thousand years of blissful peace on the earth in all nations, including Israel.

God's futuristic plan to gather and restore the scattered nation of Israel

The prophet Isaiah says,

And it shall come to pass in that day, that the Lord shall beat off from the channel of the [Nile] river unto the stream

[Red Sea] of Egypt, and ye [Israel] shall be gathered one by one, O ye children of Israel. And it shall come to pass in that day, that the great trumpet [of God] shall be blown, and they shall come which were ready to perish in the land of Assyria, and the outcasts in the land of Egypt, and shall worship the Lord in the holy mount at Jerusalem.

Isaiah 27:12–13

King Jesus' land allocations to the twelve tribes of Israel

Thus saith the Lord God; this shall be the border, whereby ye [Israel] shall inherit the land according to the twelve tribes of Israel: Joseph shall have two portions. And ye shall inherit it, one as well as another: concerning that, which I lifted up mine hand [and promised] to give it unto your fathers: And this land shall fall unto you for inheritance.

Ezekiel 47:13–14

The futuristic highway of holiness will be constructed and utilized

And a highway shall be there, and a way, and it shall be called the Way of Holiness; the unclean [sinners] shall not pass [travel] over it; but it [the highway] shall be for those: the wayfaring men, [travelers to the holy land] though fools [the wicked], shall not err [wander] therein.

Isaiah 35:8

And the ransomed [Jews that are rescued by King Jesus] of the Lord shall return [to Israel], and come to Zion [the mountain of Jerusalem] with songs and everlasting joy upon

their heads: they shall obtain joy and gladness, and sorrow and sighing shall flee away.

Isaiah 35:10 and 51:11

Have you ever seen a highway sign stating, “Road Work Ahead”?

The prophet Isaiah prophesied there would be another prophet, John the Baptist, who would teach his followers concerning God’s futuristic highway from Egypt to Israel to Syria. “The voice of him [John the Baptist] that crieth in the wilderness, prepare ye the way of the Lord, make straight in the desert a highway for our God” (Isaiah 40:3). John the Baptist confirmed the prophecy of Isaiah by saying, “I am the voice of one crying in the wilderness, make straight the way [highway] of the Lord, as said the prophet Esaias [Isaiah]” (John 1:23).

God said, “Behold, I will do a new thing; now it shall spring forth; shall ye not know it? I will even make a way [highway] in the wilderness, and rivers in the desert” (Isaiah 43:19). “And I will make [in] all my mountains a way [roads of transportation], and my highways shall be exalted” (Isaiah 49:11).

Ezekiel's Millennial Jerusalem: Construction, Size, Purpose

Jerusalem ... city of the great king.

Matthew 5:35

God will have “no rest, until he establishes, and until he makes Jerusalem a praise in the earth” (Isaiah 62:7). When King Jesus begins his one thousand-year reign, bringing peace on Earth, he will establish a distinctive covenant with Israel.

For this is the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, saith the Lord; I will put my laws into their mind, and write them in their hearts: and I will be to them a God, and they shall be to me a people: and they shall not teach every man his neighbor, and every man his brother, saying, know the Lord: for all shall know me, from the least to the greatest. For I will be merciful to their [Israel's] unrighteousness, and their sins and their iniquities will I remember no more.

Hebrews 8:10–12

And many nations shall come [to Jerusalem], and say, come, and let us go up to the mountain of the Lord, and to the

house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for the law [of King Jesus] shall go forth of Zion, and the Word of the Lord from Jerusalem.

Micah 4:2

The bridegroom and the bride in the millennium of King Jesus

God describes the type of family relationship that will exist between Israel and himself during the millennium of King Jesus: “And it shall be at that day, saith the Lord, that thou [Israel] shalt call me Ishi [my husband]; and shalt call me no more Baali [my Lord]” (Hosea 2:16). “I will even betroth [engage in marriage] thee unto me in faithfulness: and thou shalt know the Lord” (Hosea 2:20). “For thy maker is thine husband; the Lord of Hosts is his name; and thy Redeemer the Holy One of Israel; the God of the whole Earth shall he be called” (Isaiah 54:5).

Have you ever heard the gospel song, “Beulah Land”? What is Beulah Land? Biblically and prophetically, it is a reference to Israel’s land that shall be married and consecrated to the glory of King Jesus. Israel, as a nation, will accept King Jesus as their Messiah and king. Finally they will be ready to say, “I do,” walk down the aisle, and celebrate everlasting peace with God.

The Bible designates fifty square miles around Jerusalem as the Holy Oblation land during the millennium of King Jesus. Chapter thirteen discusses details of that Holy Oblation, which shall be established. God told the prophet Isaiah (62:5), “For as a young man marrieth a virgin ... and as the bridegroom rejoiceth over the bride, so shall thy God rejoice over thee [Israel].” The futuristic Holy Oblation land in Israel will be a glorious ponderosa for 1,000

years—for the groom (King Jesus) and his church (the bride/church of Revelation 19:7).



Jerusalem, city of the great King, Jesus Christ
(Public domain: Karen's Whimsy–karenswhimsy.com/
public-domain-images)

King Jesus' singing and celebration

Do you think King Jesus can sing? The majestic celebration of peace on Earth and the restoration of Israel will result in King Jesus singing a song to Israel and providing words of encouragement to his earthly family.

Isaiah 5:1 and Zephaniah 3:17: King Jesus “will joy over thee with ... love ... singing”

Now will I [King Jesus] sing to my well beloved [Israel] a song of my beloved touching his vineyard. My well beloved hath a vineyard in a very fruitful hill. The Lord thy God [King Jesus] in the

midst of thee is mighty; he will save, he will rejoice over thee with joy; he will rest in his love, he will joy over thee with singing.

Praise and fame [for Israel] in every land: Zephaniah 3:19 says,

“Behold, at that time I will undo [eliminate] all that afflict thee [Israel]: and I will save her that halteth, and gather her that was driven out; and I will get them [Israel] praise and fame in every land where they have been put to shame.”

Psalms 101:8: No more wickedness in Jerusalem, the city of the Lord:

God communicated with King David in Psalms 101:8 and affirmed, “I will early destroy all the wicked of the land; that I may cut off all wicked doers from the city of the Lord.”

For one thousand years, no sad weeping or crying in Israel

“And I [King Jesus] will rejoice in Jerusalem, and joy in my people: and the voice of weeping shall be no more heard in her [Jerusalem], nor the voice of crying” (Isaiah 65:19). “Let Israel rejoice in him that made him: let the children of Zion be joyful in their king” (Psalms 149:2). “And I [King Jesus] will bring them [Israel], and they shall dwell in the midst of Jerusalem: and they shall be my people, and I will be their God, in truth and in righteousness” (Zechariah 8:8). “Sing and rejoice, O daughter of Zion: for, lo, I come, and I will dwell in the midst of thee, saith the Lord” (Zechariah 2:10).

God still has plans to bless and restore the nation of Israel—the city of Jerusalem will have a divine shield of defense for protection

Remember when Moses led Israel in the wilderness and delivered them from Egyptian slavery? Israel complained to Moses about a number of issues; however, God was merciful and provided his own shekinah—glory protection, both daytime and nighttime. “He [God] took not away the pillar of the cloud by day, nor the pillar of fire by night, from before the people” (Exodus 13:22). During the one thousand-year millennium of King Jesus, God is going to once again send his shekinah—glory to protect and comfort Israel day and night. “And the Lord will create upon every dwelling place of mount Zion, and upon her assemblies [places of worship], a cloud and smoke by day, and the shining of a flaming fire by night: for upon all the glory shall be a defense” (Isaiah 4:5).

The millennial Jerusalem’s construction, appearance, and size

Ezekiel 48:35 gives us the approximate size of the futuristic millennial city of Jerusalem: “It was round about eighteen thousand measures [reeds]: and the name of the city from that day shall be, The Lord is There.” To understand the size of the city, we must know what measuring device Ezekiel had in mind. The cubit and the reed were common measuring devices during the days of Ezekiel. A cubit was about eighteen inches. This was the approximate distance from the elbow to the tips of one’s fingers. The Davis Dictionary of the Bible, 1973, Royal Publishers, Inc. (Nashville, Tennessee), states, “A reed stalk was used as a measuring rod and came to denote a fixed length of six long cubits. Likewise, in Babylonia, six cubits made a

reed.” Eerdmans’ Family Encyclopedia of the Bible, 1978, Wm. B. Eerdmans Publishing Company (Grand Rapids, Michigan), says the standard cubit was “17 ½ inches, measured from elbow to fingertip. The long cubit was a handbreadth (about three inches) longer, 20.4 inches. The New Testament cubit was 21.6 inches.”

Let’s suppose that Ezekiel’s cubit was one and one-half feet, or eighteen inches. If six cubits equaled one reed, the reed would be nine feet in length. If we multiply eighteen thousand reeds times nine feet for each reed, we get 162,000 feet. How many feet are in one mile? Five thousand two-hundred eighty feet. Now, divide 5,280 feet into 162,000 total feet around the millennial city of Jerusalem and we get 30.68 total miles. Divide by four, the total number of walls, and we get 7.67 miles for each of the walls for the millennial city of Jerusalem. The writers believe the reed is Ezekiel’s measuring tool.

Ezekiel description of the city of millennial Jerusalem says,

And the suburbs [outer boundary or courtyards] of the city shall be toward the north two hundred and fifty [reeds], and toward the south two hundred and fifty, and toward the east two hundred and fifty, and toward the west two hundred and fifty.

Ezekiel 48:17

If we multiply 250 reeds times nine feet per reed, we get 2,250 feet of outer boundary for courtyards on the outskirts of millennial Jerusalem. This is less than one-half mile outside each of the walls in all directions.

God’s description of the futuristic millennial Jerusalem

Now that we understand the size of the millennial Jerusalem, let’s consider what the Bible says about the physical description. Speaking of millennial Jerusalem, God told the prophet Isaiah, “O thou

afflicted, tossed with tempest, and not comforted [city of Jerusalem], behold, I will lay thy stones with fair colors, and lay thy foundations [of the city] with sapphires. And I will make thy windows of agates, and thy gates of carbuncles, and all thy borders of pleasant stones” (Isaiah 54:11–12). To date, Jerusalem has never been arrayed with such a polished gemstone fashion. There will be a diversity of colorful gemstones all throughout the millennial Jerusalem. King Jesus’ millennial Jerusalem will have beautiful sapphire gems within the inner and outer foundations, flaming red carbuncle gems on the twelve gates of the city, multicolored agate gems around all of the windows in the city, and a variety of many other “pleasant stones” around the borders of the city. Heaven’s architectural designers have placed the plans on God’s drafting table, and it shall come to pass. God told Ezekiel that the twelve gates of millennial Jerusalem have already been named: “And the gates of the city shall be after the names of the [twelve] tribes of Israel” (48:31). The prophet Jeremiah said, “Behold, the days [will] come, saith the Lord, that the city shall be built to the Lord” (Jeremiah 31:38). “Jerusalem, the city which I have chosen me to put my name there” (1 Kings 11:36). “In Jerusalem shall my name be forever” (2 Chronicles 33:4).

Beautiful gemstones in the millennial city of Jerusalem

King David prophesied,

For thy servants [will] take pleasure in her [Jerusalem’s] stones, and favor the dust thereof. So the heathen shall fear the name of the Lord, and all the kings of the earth [will respect] thy glory. When the Lord shall build up Zion, he [King Jesus] shall appear in his glory. He will regard the prayer of the destitute [needy], and [King Jesus will] not

despise their prayer. God's servants will declare [exalt] the name of the Lord in [mount] Zion, and his praise in Jerusalem; when the people are gathered together, and the kingdoms, to serve the Lord.

Psalms 102:14–17, 21–22

The gates of millennial Jerusalem will never be closed

God revealed other interesting details about the millennial Jerusalem when he visited with Isaiah. Regarding the city, God said,

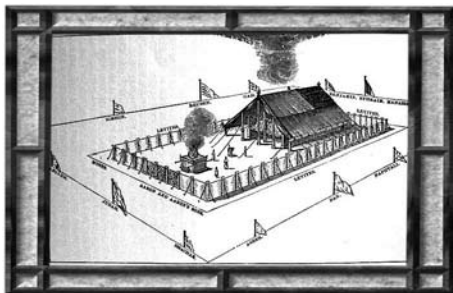
Therefore thy gates shall be open continually; they shall not be shut day nor night; that men [from the nations] may bring unto thee the forces [enforcement] of the Gentiles [non-Jewish nations], and that their kings may be brought [to Israel and Jerusalem]. For the nation and kingdom that will not serve thee shall perish; yea [yes], those nations shall be utterly wasted.

Isaiah 60:11–12

There will be many tabernacles, or worship centers, in the city

The Holy Bible teaches the millennial Jerusalem will be a city of many tabernacles, or places of worship. The millennial temple of King Jesus will be about fifteen to twenty miles directly north of the millennial Jerusalem, in the center of the Holy Oblation land, according to Ezekiel (see chapter thirteen). This is in the area of historical Shiloh and Bethel, where Joshua first set up the tabernacle when he brought Israel into the promised land. In Psalms 43:3, David prayed a prophetic prayer: “O [God] send out thy light

and thy truth: let them lead me; let them bring me unto thy holy hill, and to thy tabernacles.”



Instead of the Old Testament tabernacle, the millennial temple of King Jesus will exist in the Shiloh/Bethel area of Israel
(Public domain: Charles Foster, *The Story of the Bible*, 1873,
Drawing by F. B. Schell; Coolnotions.com)

The millennial river will flow from King Jesus’ millennial temple southward through the graceful millennial city of Jerusalem, as discussed in chapter thirteen. King David envisioned the city and the river in the book of Psalms.

The millennial river flowing through “the city of God”—millennial Jerusalem

There is a river, the streams whereof shall make glad the city of God, the holy place of the tabernacles of the most high. God [King Jesus] is in the midst of her [in the Holy Oblation]; she [Jerusalem] shall not be moved: God shall help her, and that right early. The heathen raged, the kingdoms were moved: he [King Jesus] uttered his voice, the earth melted [became submissive]. The Lord of Hosts is with us; the God of Jacob is our refuge. Selah [musical interlude to

stop and meditate]. Come, behold the works of the Lord, what desolations he hath made in the earth. He maketh wars to cease unto the end of the earth [peace on Earth]; he breaketh the bow, and cuts the spears in sunder; he burns the chariots [military equipment] in the fire. Be still, and know that I am God: I will be exalted among the heathen, I will be exalted in the earth.

Psalms 46:4–10

Millennial Jerusalem, “the city of the great King”

Great is the Lord, and greatly to be praised in the city of our God [Jerusalem], in the mountain of his holiness. Beautiful for situation, the joy of the whole earth, is mount Zion, on the sides of the north, the city of the great king [King Jesus]. (Please note: On the north side of Jerusalem “the city of the great king.”)

Psalms 48:1–2

King Jesus appoints judges and counselors

Do you remember the book of Judges in the Bible? God embraced righteous, fair, and true judgments in biblical days. Again, in the millennium of King Jesus, respectful and loyal judges will be appointed to settle any unfavorable issues that might arise. Isaiah said, God “will restore thy [Jerusalem’s] judges as at the first, and thy counselors as at the beginning: afterward thou shalt be called, the City of Righteousness, the Faithful City” (Isaiah 1:26).

King Jesus' one-world government

The one-world government in the millennium of King Jesus will not be one that provides unsatisfactory ramifications. All will be fair and holy in King Jesus' association with the nations. Isaiah proclaimed,

Of the increase of his [King Jesus'] government and peace there shall be no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice from henceforth even forever. The zeal of the Lord of Hosts will perform this.

Isaiah 9:7



King Jesus with his twelve disciples at the Last Supper
(Public domain: P. C. Headley, *Half Hours with the Bible*,
1819–1903; 19th Century Bible storybook,
New York Clifton Publication Company)

Feasting with King Jesus during the millennium of King Jesus

King Jesus, in his first appearance on Earth, prophesied to his disciples and explained there would be a futuristic time in which they would “eat and drink at my [King Jesus’] table in my kingdom, and [the disciples would] sit on thrones judging the twelve tribes of Israel” (Luke 22:30). And, “the eyes of . . . all the tribes of Israel shall be toward the Lord” (Zechariah 9:1).

Heavenly saints will live and reign with King Jesus on Earth during one thousand years of peace

The Apostle Paul, writing to the Corinthian church, said, “Do ye not know that the saints shall judge the world? And if the world shall be judged by you, are ye unworthy to judge the smallest matters?” (1 Corinthians 6:2). The heavenly saints who return to Earth with King Jesus at the battle of Armageddon will have delegated responsibilities. Those saints will live and reign on the earth with King Jesus for one thousand years. King Jesus’ parable of the nobleman in Luke 19:12 indicates the saints will have distinctive assignments when his kingdom is established: “A certain nobleman went into a far country to receive for himself a kingdom, and to return.” Then the disciple Luke continues,

And he [the nobleman] said unto him [his servant], well [done, great job], thou good servant: because thou hast been faithful in a very little, have thou authority over ten cities. And the second [servant] came, saying, Lord, thy pound hath gained five pounds. And he said likewise to him, be thou also over five cities.

Luke 19:17–19

All of King Jesus' parables in the Gospels were composed with prophetic actualities. King Jesus and his saints will literally rule all nations from the millennial city of Jerusalem, and the kingdom of God will be established on the earth.

Will earthly Christians who never died have eternal life, without death, during the millennium of King Jesus?

Adam lived to be 930 years old, and then he died (Genesis 5:5). Noah was 950 when he died (Genesis 9:28). Methuselah, the son of Enoch, was the oldest man in the Bible. He died at the age of 969 (Genesis 5:27). That's a lot of candles to put on a birthday cake! In John 10:10, King Jesus stated, "I am come that they [people] might have life, and that they might have it more abundantly." The writers have found no scripture that specifically indicates earthly Christians—those who have never died—cannot experience a natural death during the millennium of King Jesus. The saints who return to Earth with King Jesus at the battle of Armageddon will certainly have no death experiences—they will have glorified, heavenly bodies. However, there will be some earthly saints who have never deceased. When they enter into the millennium of King Jesus, the prophet Isaiah indicates God will give them lengthy days of life.

There shall be no more thence an infant of days [short number of days for saints to live], nor an old man that hath not filled his days: for the child shall die an hundred years old; but the sinner being an hundred years old shall be accursed.

Isaiah 65:20

Wow! Isaiah indicates there will be saints one hundred years of age who will be classified as youthful children. And Isaiah suggests there will be sinners destined for death by the time they reach one hundred years of age. It appears God will gracefully, for one hundred years, give non-Christians the opportunity to serve and honor

him. Following that probationary period, death would be inevitable for the sinner.

During the millennium of King Jesus, there will be sinners on the earth; however, they will not be allowed to commit sins without penalty. They will be sinners in their hearts only. If someone chooses to commit a willful sin at that time, he or she will experience correction by God's "rod of iron." King Jesus and his saints will govern the nations with a constitutional "rod of iron" justice in order to maintain peace on the earth.

And he that overcometh, and keepeth my works unto the end, to him will I give power over the nations: and he [the saints of God] shall rule them with a rod of iron; as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers [pieces]: even as I received of my Father.

Revelation 2:26–27

All true Christians will never die, according to King Jesus

It would not be bad news if an earthly Christian died during the millennium of King Jesus. Why? Because instantly, all Christians pass from death unto eternal life following their demise. King Jesus said in John 11:25–26, "I am the resurrection, and the life: he that believeth in me, though he were dead, yet shall he live: and whosoever liveth and believeth in me shall never die."

Boys and girls playing in the streets of millennial Jerusalem!

Zechariah was told,

Thus saith the Lord of Hosts; there shall yet old men and old women dwell in the streets of Jerusalem, and every man with his staff in his hand for very [long years of] age. And the streets of the city [of millennial Jerusalem] shall be full of boys and girls playing in the streets thereof.

Zechariah 8:4-5

God's "holy mountain" at Jerusalem will be a place of beauty and tranquility. All nations will know about King Jesus and the occurrences in Israel. God said, "They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain: for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the Lord, as the waters cover the sea" (Isaiah 11:9).

Jerusalem's feast festivals—singing and great celebrations

The atmosphere in Jerusalem during the millennium of King Jesus will be incomparable to any enthusiastic festivities of the past. The food will be plentiful, and there will be no sad faces in the crowd. The prophet Isaiah confirms,

And in this mountain [at Jerusalem] shall the Lord of Hosts make unto all people a feast of fat things, a feast of wines on the lees, of fat things full of marrow, of wines on the lees well refined. And he [King Jesus] will destroy in this mountain the face of the covering [darkness and gloominess] cast over all people, and the vail [discouragement] that is spread over all nations. He [King Jesus] will swallow up death in victory; and the Lord God will wipe away tears from off all faces; and

the rebuke of his people [Israel] shall he take away from off all the earth: for the Lord hath spoken it. And it shall be said in that day, lo, this is our God; we have waited for him, and he will save us: this is the Lord; we have waited for him, we will be glad and rejoice in his salvation.

Isaiah 25:6–9

There is absolutely no controversy that King Jesus will be the heavenly Messiah who brings joy and restoration to the nation of Israel.

Israel’s futuristic song of celebration—Shalom, Shalom!

In that day shall this song be sung in the land of Judah; “We have a strong city [Jerusalem]; salvation will God appoint for walls and bulwarks [strongholds]. Open ye the gates, that the righteous nation which keepeth the truth may enter in.”

Isaiah 26:1

We shall see King Jesus: “Thine eyes shall see the King [King Jesus] in his beauty: they [nations] shall behold the land that is very far off” (Isaiah 33:17).

World nations shall run unto thee [Israel] because of the Lord thy God: “Behold, thou shalt call [be known by] a nation that thou knowest not, and nations that knew not thee shall run unto thee because of the Lord thy God [King Jesus], and for the Holy One of Israel; for he hath glorified thee” (Isaiah 55:5).

The everlasting millennial city of Jerusalem, a city of peace

The millennial city of Jerusalem will exist on the earth for eternity. Also, the city of the New Jerusalem, 1,500 miles square, will be sent to the earth by God at the end of the millennium of King Jesus. Therefore, biblically there will be two beautiful Jerusalem cities on the earth for eternity, the old Jerusalem and the New Jerusalem. The prophet Jeremiah says,

Then shall there enter into the gates of this city [of millennial Jerusalem] kings and princes sitting upon the throne of David, riding in chariots and on horses, they, and their princes, the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem: and this city shall remain forever.

Jeremiah 17:25

Jeremiah 3:17 adds, “At that time they [the nations] shall call Jerusalem the throne of the Lord; and all the nations shall be gathered unto it, to the name of the Lord, to Jerusalem: neither shall they walk any more after the imagination of their evil heart.” Zechariah 8:22 establishes, “Yea, many people and strong nations shall come to seek the Lord of Hosts in Jerusalem, and to pray before the Lord.”

Millennial Jerusalem, “the city of the great King:”

Matthew 5:35 confirms that Jerusalem “is the city of the great king [Jesus].”

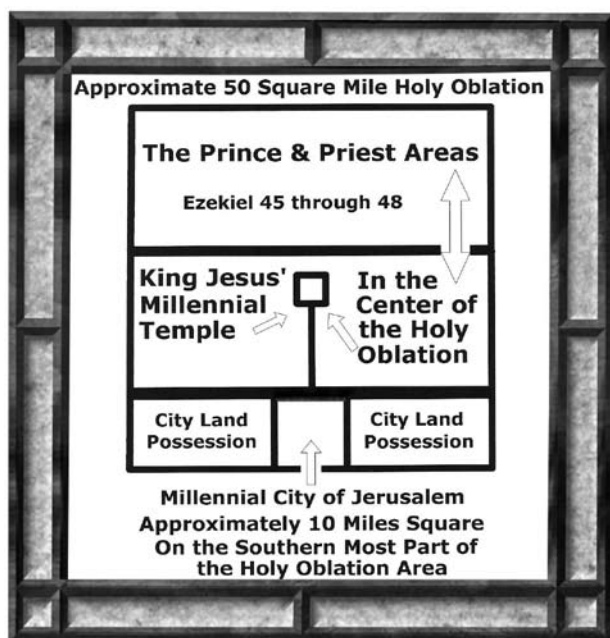
Jerusalem shall dwell safely:

Behold, the days [will] come, saith the Lord, that I will perform that good thing which I have promised unto the house

of Israel and to the house of Judah. In those days, and at that time, will I cause the branch of righteousness [King Jesus] to grow up unto David; and he [King Jesus] shall execute judgment and righteousness in the land. In those days shall Judah be saved, and Jerusalem shall dwell safely: and this is the name wherewith she [Jerusalem] shall be called, [the city of] the Lord Our Righteousness.

Jeremiah 33:14–16

King Jesus' Millennial Temple and the Holy Oblation Land

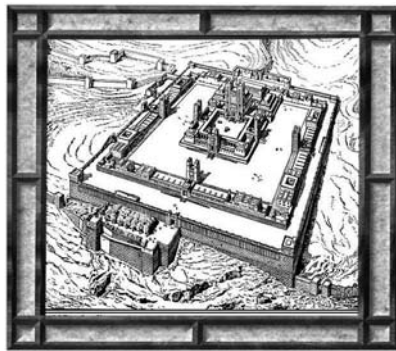


God's futuristic plan for the millennium of King Jesus in Israel
God gave Ezekiel many details of the Holy Oblation kingdom

[Arrangement by G. L. Cook]

When King Jesus was resurrected from the grave, “the veil of the Temple was rent in twain from the top to the bottom” (Mark 15:38). Therefore, any true temple today should not have a “veil,” or curtain, that divides rooms and separates man from the presence of God. So will it be with the futuristic millennial temple of King Jesus.

Did you know there are nine full chapters in the Bible that provide numerous details about King Jesus’ futuristic millennial temple? Ezekiel, chapters forty through forty-eight, provides a prophetic description of King Jesus’ temple that will be constructed in the future. For one thousand years King Jesus will reign as king of kings over all the earth, following the battle of Armageddon. He will live and reign at his temple, approximately fifteen miles north of Jerusalem, in the center of the Holy Oblation, as shown to the prophet Ezekiel.



The floor plan of Solomon’s temple will be somewhat similar to the floor plan of King Jesus’ millennial temple
(Permission to use with text-based work: Wikimedia Commons Project, Wikipedia, the Free Encyclopedia; Wikipedia.org)

Ezekiel shown details of King Jesus' futuristic millennial temple

God provided Ezekiel with the blueprints for the temple—courtyards, priests' quarters, singers' quarters, kitchens, the sacrificial altar, gates, millennial river, etc. This temple is yet to be constructed in Israel. Israel was totally saturated with wickedness during the bleak days in which God visited with Ezekiel. God instructed Ezekiel to preach to Israel and require them to repent of sin. "Therefore [Ezekiel] say unto the house of Israel, thus saith the Lord God; repent, and turn yourselves from your idols; and turn away your faces from all your abominations" (Ezekiel 14:6).

It's rather interesting to see how Ezekiel got his "call to preach." Believe it or not, the Bible shows God holding Ezekiel by his hair, in suspension over the nation of Israel.

God's methodology for showing Ezekiel visions of Jerusalem

Then I [Ezekiel] beheld [God], and lo a likeness as the appearance of fire: from the appearance of his loins even downward, fire; and from his loins even upward, as the appearance of brightness, as the color of amber [yellowish gold]. And he [God] put forth the form of an hand, and took me by a lock [the hair] of mine head; and the spirit [of God] lifted me up between the earth and the heaven, and brought me in the visions of God to Jerusalem, to the door of the inner gate that looketh toward the north; where was the seat of the image [idol] of [God's] jealousy, which provoketh [God] to jealousy.

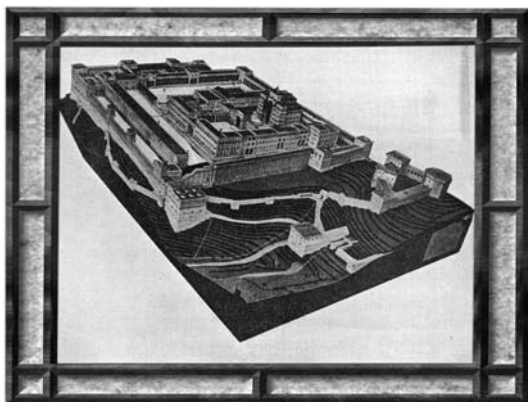
Ezekiel 8:2-3

“Could this be why some preachers are a little bald?,” the writers jokingly suggest in Bible–prophecy seminars.

God showed Ezekiel “the good, the bad, and the ugly” regarding Israel. Ezekiel continues,

In the visions of God brought he me into the land of Israel, and set me upon a very high mountain, by which was as the frame of a city on the south ... Son of Man [Ezekiel], behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears, and set thine heart upon all that I shall shew thee; for to the intent that I might shew them unto thee art thou brought hither: declare all that thou seest to the house of Israel.

Ezekiel 40:2, 4



(Public domain: The Jewish Encyclopedia 1901–1906, Model
By Schick; Funk and Wagnalls–jewishencyclopedia.com)
A biblical temple model

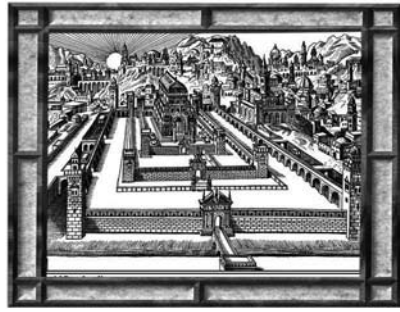
Ezekiel's panoramic view of the millennial Holy Oblation

A partition of land approximately fifty miles square is Ezekiel's boundary, where the millennial Jerusalem and King Jesus' millennial temple are located during the millennium of King Jesus. This land area is called the Holy Oblation [an offering of land], an area in which many priests will officiate during the peaceful, one thousand-year reign of King Jesus. The book of Ezekiel says,

The oblation that ye shall offer unto the Lord shall be of five and twenty thousand in length, and of ten thousand in breadth. And for them, even for the priests, shall be this Holy Oblation; toward the north five and twenty thousand in length, and toward the west ten thousand in breadth, and toward the east ten thousand in breadth, and toward the south five and twenty thousand in length: and the sanctuary [millennial temple] of the Lord [King Jesus] shall be in the midst [middle] thereof [of the Holy Oblation].

Ezekiel 48:9-10

This Holy Oblation area "shall be for the priests that are sanctified of the sons of Zadok; which have kept my charge, which went not astray when the children of Israel went astray, as the Levites went astray" (Ezekiel 48:11).



All nations will focus their attention on King Jesus' millennial temple and the millennial city of Jerusalem (Public domain: The Jewish Encyclopedia, 1901–1906; Funk and Wagnalls–jewishencyclopedia.com)

Precise location of the millennial city of Jerusalem

The Holy Oblation will have a southern division where the millennial city of Jerusalem will be constructed. Ezekiel 48:15 says there, “shall be a profane [once desecrated] place for the city [of Jerusalem], for dwelling [houses], and for suburbs [outside plazas]: and the city shall be in the midst [middle] thereof.”

Annual celebrations of the Feast of Tabernacles

Every seventh month of the Jewish year, the Feast of Tabernacles was celebrated in Israel. The feast started on the fifteenth day of the month, about the time harvesting of crops ceased. In Leviticus 23:41, God said, “And ye shall keep it a feast unto the Lord seven days in the year. It shall be a statute forever in your generations: ye shall celebrate it in the seventh month.” Israel's families made booths, grass huts, or tents to dwell in to memorialize Israel's

departure from Egyptian slavery. For forty years Israel lived in tents and wandered in the desert wilderness of the Sinai Peninsula.

King Jesus attended a Feast of Tabernacles, as recorded in the book of John.

In the last day, that great day of the feast [of Tabernacles], Jesus stood and cried, saying, if any man thirst, let him come unto me, and drink. He that believeth on me, as the scripture hath said, out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water.

John 7:37–38

During the millennium of peace with King Jesus, many tourists will travel to Israel and Jerusalem, especially during the Feast of Tabernacles

Every year during the one thousand-year reign of King Jesus, the Feast of Tabernacles will be a solemnized occasion. Zechariah establishes that all families on the earth will be invited to participate. Also, Zechariah confirms a judgment from God for those who choose not to participate. They will “have no rain” in the area where they live.

The prophet Zechariah saw people from all nations traveling to Israel to worship, honor, and pay respect to King Jesus.

And it shall come to pass, that every one that is left of all the nations which came against Jerusalem [at the battle of Armageddon] shall even go up from year to year to worship the King [King Jesus], the Lord of Hosts, and to keep the Feast of Tabernacles. And it shall be, that whoso will not come up of all the families of the earth unto Jerusalem to worship the King, the Lord of Hosts, even upon them shall be no rain. And if the family of Egypt go not up, and come not, that have no rain; there shall be the plague, wherewith

the Lord will smite the heathen that come not up to keep the Feast of Tabernacles. This shall be the punishment of Egypt, and the punishment of all nations that come not up to keep the Feast of Tabernacles. In that day shall there be upon the bells of the horses, holiness unto the Lord; and the pots [vessels] in the Lord's house shall be like the bowls before the altar. Yea, every pot in Jerusalem and in Judah shall be holiness unto the Lord of Hosts: and all they that sacrifice shall come and take of them, and seethe [cook/boil the sacrifice] therein: and in that day there shall be no more the Canaanite [ungodly sinner] in the house of the Lord of Hosts... In that day shall there be [words written] upon the bells of the horses, "holiness unto the Lord."

Zechariah 14:16–21

Literal horses will be seen in the millennial Jerusalem

The horses could possibly be the ones heavenly saints ride through the clouds when they come with King Jesus in warfare at the battle of Armageddon. As these horses travel through Jerusalem and onward to the millennial temple of King Jesus, their bells will sound to remind multitudes there will be "Holiness unto the Lord." These words will be written on all of the bells and on all of the vessels in synagogues throughout all of Israel. The book of Zechariah states,

And many nations shall be joined to the Lord in that day, and shall be my people: and I [King Jesus] will dwell in the midst of thee [Israel], and thou shalt know that the Lord of Hosts [heavenly Father] hath sent me unto thee. And the Lord shall inherit Judah his portion [the Holy Oblation] in the holy land, and shall choose Jerusalem again.

Zechariah 2:11–12

The prophet Micah prophesied, Israel “that was cast far off [would someday be] a strong nation: and the Lord [King Jesus] shall reign over them in mount Zion [mountain of Jerusalem] from henceforth, even forever” (Micah 4:7).

The twelve tribes of Israel give thanks unto the name of the Lord

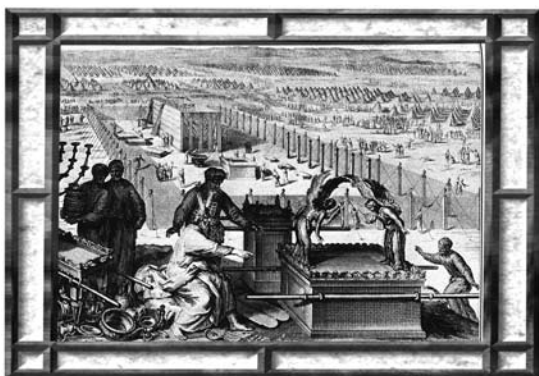
King David envisioned the twelve tribes of Israel marching through Israel during a time of peace “to give thanks unto the name of the Lord.” He said,

Whither the tribes go up, the tribes of the Lord, unto the testimony of Israel, to give thanks unto the name of the Lord. For there are set thrones of judgment, the thrones of the house of David. Pray for the peace of Jerusalem: they shall prosper that love thee. Peace be within thy walls, and prosperity within thy palaces.

Psalms 122:4–7

Israel’s history and prophecy of tabernacles and temples

Israel’s tabernacle, or temple, was always an exclusive place where God, the creator of mankind, literally had a dwelling place on the earth. Executive orders for all design and construction came directly from God, not man. Following is information on the tabernacles and temples that are mentioned in the Holy Bible.



The tabernacle and ark of the covenant

(Public domain: Nova development SVG collection–rejon.org/media)

Tabernacle of Moses, Joshua, and King David

When Joshua brought Israel into the promised land, he set the tabernacle up at Shiloh. “And the whole congregation of the children of Israel assembled together at Shiloh, and set up the Tabernacle of the congregation there. And the land was subdued before them” (Joshua 18:1). The tabernacle was a canvas tent about forty-five feet long, thirteen feet wide, and fifteen feet high. The courtyard around the tabernacle was about 150 feet long and seventy-five feet wide.

Layout of the temple and temple vessels

The following items were in the tabernacle:

1. the ark of the covenant with two gold-covered angelic cherubim (Exodus, chapters twenty-five and thirty-seven)
2. a gold overlaid table of showbread
3. a solid gold seven-branched lamp stand for light

4. an altar of burnt offering
5. an incense altar
6. a bronze laver for washing the hands
7. the most holy place, or oracle, a room where the ark of the covenant was placed

King David brought the tabernacle from Shiloh to Jerusalem. Israel without a temple/tabernacle is like an ocean without water. King David's son Solomon replaced Israel's tabernacle with the first biblical temple. What a temple it was! It was there that God manifested his glory and made himself known to Israel.

Temple of Solomon: Israel's first temple

This temple was constructed about 1,000 BC inside the city of Jerusalem by Solomon, the son of King David. The temple was about eighty-seven feet long, thirty feet wide, and forty-three feet tall. In First Chronicles 22:15, King David counsels his son Solomon and states, "Moreover there are workmen with thee in abundance, hewers and workers of stone and timber, and all manner of cunning men for every manner of work." (Also, see 1 Kings 6)



Ark of the covenant in Solomon's temple

(Public domain: Merian, Matthaeus the Elder, *Aaron in the Tabernacle*, 1625–1630; Biblical Art on the WWW—www.biblical-art.com)

Construction of Solomon's temple

How many laborers and how much time was spent by Solomon in the building of the temple? Kevin J. Conner, in the *Temple of Solomon* (1988, Bible Temple Publishing, 7545 N.E. Glisan St., Portland, Oregon – 97213, pp. 46) says, “From the following references we note this great multitude of workers for the habitation of God [1 Kings 5:13–16; 9:1–2, 20–21; 2 Chronicles 7:17, 18].” He provides the following information for temple laborers who completed the construction project.

“Strangers in Israel numbered 153,000 [temple] laborers. Seventy thousand became ‘bearers of burdens’ [construction workers]. Eighty thousand became ‘hewers in the mountains’, or timber fellers. Three thousand six hundred were ‘overseers’ [managers] to set [assigned] the people to their work. The chosen men of Israel levied out of the tribes ... thirty thousand in all. Ten thousand were sent ... each month to [the forests of] Lebanon. The man Adoniram was ... over these thirty thousand.”

“And the whole house he overlaid with gold.”

Solomon's temple had additional sights to see in comparison with Israel's tabernacle. Consider what the book of First Kings had to say about Solomon's construction of Israel's first temple.

And the whole house [temple] he [Solomon] overlaid with gold, until he had finished all the house: also the whole altar that was by the oracle he overlaid with gold. And within the oracle [Solomon's revelation from God] he made two cherubim [angelic beings] of olive tree, each ten cubits [about fifteen feet] high. And five cubits was the one wing of the cherub, and five cubits the other wing of the cherub: from

the uttermost part of the one wing unto the uttermost part of the other were ten cubits. And the other cherub was ten cubits: both the cherubims were of one measure and one size. The height of the one cherub was ten cubits, and so was it of the other cherub. And he set the cherubims within the inner house: and they stretched forth the wings of the cherubims, so that the wing of the one touched the one wall, and the wing of the other cherub touched the other wall; and their wings touched one another in the midst of the house.

1 Kings 6:22–27

Angelic cherubim in Solomon's temple

Wow! Can you imagine walking into Solomon's gold-plated temple and viewing two fifteen-foot-tall gold-covered angelic cherubim? Their size is so great their wings touch the walls on both sides of the temple; their wings meet in the center of the temple. We know there are four angelic beings that now surround the throne of God in heaven. Revelation 4:6, 8–9 says,

And before the throne there was a sea of glass like unto crystal: and in the midst of the throne, and round about the throne, were four beasts [angelic cherubim] full of eyes before and behind. And the four beasts had each of them six wings about him; and they were full of eyes within: and they rest not day and night, saying, holy, holy, holy, Lord God almighty, which was, and is, and is to come. And when those beasts give glory and honor and thanks to him that sat on the throne, who liveth forever and ever.



A guardian cherubim angel in the temple
(Public domain: Appreciation to the University of Texas archives)

Two real cherubim in King Jesus' millennial temple? The whole earth will be full of his glory

Question: Why were there only two cherubim on the Ark of the Covenant? And why did God instruct Solomon to put only two cherubim in the holy oracle room of the temple? Answer: The writers are fully persuaded there will be two literal cherubim in King Jesus' millennial temple when he returns to reign as king of kings. The prophet Isaiah, observing the earthly temple, said,

I saw also the Lord [King Jesus] sitting upon a throne, high and lifted up, and his train [robe or shroud] filled the Temple. Above it [King Jesus' throne] stood the seraphims [angelic beings]: each one had six wings; with twain he covered his face, and with twain he covered his feet, and with twain he did fly. And one cried unto another, and said, holy, holy, holy, is the Lord of Hosts: the whole earth is full of his [King Jesus'] glory.

Isaiah 6:1-3

In the book of Psalms, King David said,

The Lord [King Jesus] reigneth; let the people tremble: he [King Jesus] sitteth between the cherubims; let the earth be moved. The Lord is great in Zion; and he is high above all the people. Let them praise thy great and terrible [awesome] name; for it is holy. The king's strength also loveth judgment; thou dost establish equity [fairness and justice], thou executest judgment and righteousness in Jacob. Exalt ye the Lord our God, and worship at his footstool; for he is holy.

Psalms 99:1–5

Then Isaiah 37:16 adds, “O Lord of Hosts, [King Jesus] God of Israel, that dwellest between the [two] cherubim [on the earth in the millennial temple], thou art the God, even thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth: thou hast made heaven and Earth.”

Babylon's King Nebuchadnezzar destroyed Solomon's temple almost six hundred years before the birth of King Jesus. The people of Israel became slaves to the Babylonians. About fifty years later, after the Medes and Persians had defeated the Babylonians, King Cyrus of Persia allowed Israel to rebuild their temple. The second temple was known as Zerubbabel's temple. Zerubbabel was a prince of Judah who was appointed as a Persian governor. He did not receive a lot of encouragement with his concerted effort to rebuild Israel's temple.

Zerubbabel's temple—Israel's second temple

Now when the adversaries of Judah and Benjamin heard that the children of the captivity builded the temple unto the Lord God of Israel; Then they came to Zerubbabel, and to the chief of the fathers, and said unto them, Let us build with you: for we seek your God, as ye do; and we do sacrifice unto him since the days of Esarhaddon king of Assur, which brought

us up hither. But Zerubbabel, and Jeshua, and the rest of the chief of the fathers of Israel, said unto them, Ye have nothing to do with us to build an house unto our God; but we ourselves together will build unto the Lord God of Israel, as king Cyrus the king of Persia hath commanded us. Then the people of the land weakened the hands of the people of Judah, and troubled them in building, and hired counselors against them, to frustrate their purpose, all the days of Cyrus king of Persia, even until the reign of Darius king of Persia.

Ezra 4:1–5

Nevertheless, Zerubbabel's confidence and trust in God remained strong. God even sent an angel to encourage Zerubbabel in the building of the temple. "And the angel that talked with me came again, and waked me, as a man that is wakened out of his sleep" (Zechariah 4:1). Listen to what the angel told the prophet Zechariah.

Then he [the angel] answered and spake unto me, saying, this is the word of the Lord unto Zerubbabel, saying, not by might, nor by power, but by my spirit, saith the Lord of Hosts. Who art thou, O great mountain [of discouragement]? Before Zerubbabel thou shalt become a plain: and he [Zerubbabel] shall bring forth the headstone thereof with shoutings [rejoicing], crying, grace, grace unto it. Moreover the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, the hands of Zerubbabel have laid the foundation of this house [the temple]; his hands shall also finish it; and thou shalt know that the Lord of Hosts hath sent me unto you.

Zechariah 4:6–9

Zerubbabel's temple was completed and existed for about five hundred years. Then, about 63 BC, the temple was destroyed when the Roman general Pompey invaded Israel.

Herod's temple in Jerusalem

Josephus, the Jewish historian, provides some details concerning King Herod's temple. He explains that, around 19 BC, King Herod started the rebuilding of Zerubbabel's temple. He employed more than ten thousand skilled workers and built a temple that was about twice the height as Zerubbabel's original temple. Most of the project was complete after ten years of work. However, workers continued to work for years in various aspects of improvement.

King Herod's temple was destroyed by the Romans in AD 70, when the Jews of Israel rebelled against Rome. The golden treasures of the temple were taken to Rome at that time. Israel's stolen temple treasures may still be in Rome today! The destruction of the temple was in fulfillment of King Jesus' New Testament prophecy in the book of Mark.

And as he [King Jesus] went out of the Temple, one of his disciples saith unto him, master, see what manner of stones and what buildings are here! And Jesus answering said unto him, seest thou these great buildings? There shall not be left one stone upon another that shall not be thrown down.

Mark 13:1-2

The book of Matthew provides another reference:

And Jesus went out, and departed from the Temple: and his disciples came to him for to shew him the buildings of the Temple. And Jesus said unto them, see ye not all these things? Verily I say unto you, there shall not be left here one stone upon another that shall not be thrown down. And as he sat upon the Mount of Olives, the disciples came unto him privately, saying, tell us, when shall these things be? And what shall be the sign of thy coming, and of the end of the world?

Matthew 24:1-3

King Jesus angry because the Jerusalem temple of King Herod became a seller's flea market instead of a house of prayer

At this time, Herod's temple was a marketplace where people traded their goods. Jesus was not too happy with the condition of the temple during those days. Matthew 21:12–13 states, "And Jesus went into the Temple of God, and cast out all them that sold and bought in the Temple, and overthrew the tables of the moneychangers, and the seats of them that sold doves, and said unto them, it is written, my house shall be called the house of prayer; but ye have made it a den of thieves." Evidently, corruption and cheating took place in the temple quite frequently.

As King Jesus predicted, the temple and all of the adjoining buildings were totally destroyed in AD 70 by Rome. The Wailing Wall in Jerusalem today is a courtyard wall of King Herod's temple and not a part of the actual temple wall or its buildings.

During the days of King Jesus, Satan took Jesus to the roof of King Herod's temple and dared him to jump. The book of Matthew says,

Then the devil taketh him up into the holy city, and setteth him on a pinnacle of the Temple, and saith unto him, if thou be the Son of God, cast thyself down: for it is written, he shall give his angels charge concerning thee: and in their hands they shall bear thee up, lest at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone. Jesus said unto him [Satan], it is written again, thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God.

Matthew 4:5–7

Jerusalem's future tribulation temple—Israel's third temple

This is the next temple that will be constructed in Jerusalem. The schematic plan for construction is now in existence. Israel's Temple Mount Faithful organization attempted two times to lay a cornerstone for the rebuilding of the temple. If the reader would like, check out the most recent updates on the Web site for the Temple Mount Faithful Organization in Israel: Templemountfaithful.org. Please note the following advertisement, a 1999 proclamation, which was issued for rebuilding the temple.

Temple Mount Faithful will try again, headline in the news

“On Monday, 27 September, 1999, the third day of the Feast of Tabernacles, the Temple Mount and Land of Israel Faithful Movement will hold an historical event; the cornerstone for the third temple will be carried to the Temple Mount in Jerusalem to be laid on the southeastern corner of the location of the first and second temples to start the godly process of the rebuilding of the temple. The event will start at the Western Wall plaza close to the ramp leading up to the Western Gate of the Temple Mount.”

Several books are available regarding plans and attempts to rebuild the third temple. One the reader might find interesting is *Ready to Rebuild, the Imminent Plan to Rebuild the Last Days Temple*, by Thomas Ice and Randall Price (Harvest House Publishers, Eugene, Oregon 97402; the Library of Congress reference is ISBN 0-89081-956-4). According to the Bible, the third temple will be built. Some writers suggest many articles for the temple, and the official priests, have already been prepared for the new temple administration, once it is

completed. One of our archive photos shows a temple cornerstone, which is now ready for construction of the third temple.

Israel will build the third temple, according to the Bible

What does the Bible teach regarding the rebuilt third temple in Jerusalem? When the antichrist comes into power politically, he will exalt himself as a god and many people on Earth will literally worship him as a god. Then he will enter Israel's temple and enthrone himself as the most high god. Consider what the apostle Paul wrote to the Thessalonian church congregation.

Now we beseech you, brethren, by the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, and by our gathering together unto him, that ye be not soon shaken in mind, or be troubled, neither by spirit, nor by word, nor by letter as from us, as that the day of Christ is at hand. Let no man deceive you by any means: for that day shall not come, except there come a falling away first, and that man of sin [antichrist] be revealed, the son of perdition; who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he [the antichrist] as God sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God.

2 Thessalonians 2:1-4

Location of the antichrist's headquarters in Israel

Daniel 11:45 says, "And he [the antichrist] shall plant [build] the tabernacles of his palace between the seas [Dead Sea and Mediterranean Sea] in the glorious holy mountain [of Jerusalem]; yet he

shall come to his end [at the battle of Armageddon], and none shall help him.” Daniel continues,

And at that time shall Michael [heaven’s angel of warfare] stand up, the Great Prince which standeth for the children of thy people: and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation even to that same time: and at that time thy people shall be delivered [protected from the “time of trouble”], every one that shall be found written in the book [Book of Life in heaven].

Daniel 12:1

The third temple constructed and later desecrated by the antichrist

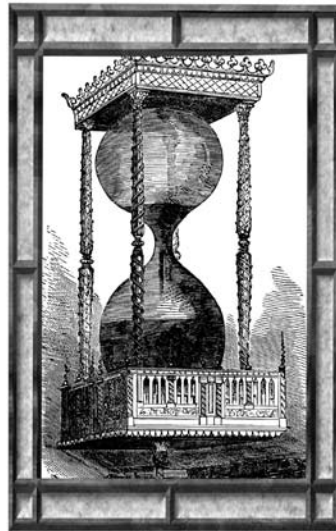
Again, Israel’s third temple will be built in the future. Matthew 24:15 and Mark 13:14 teach, “When ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place [of the temple], [whoso readeth, let him understand].” Matthew 24:16 says, “Then let them which be in Judaea flee [from the antichrist] into the mountains [possibly the mountainous city of Petra].” Just what is the abomination of desolation? Daniel 11:31 says, “And they [antichrist and his allies] shall pollute the sanctuary [temple] of strength, and shall take away the daily sacrifice, and they shall place the abomination that maketh desolate [the temple].” In Daniel 9:27, the antichrist will “cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and for the overspreading of abominations he shall make it [the temple] desolate, even until the consummation, and that determined shall be poured upon the desolate.” The abomination of desolation will be the ungodly and blasphemous events the antichrist performs to desecrate the tribulation temple.

Allies of the antichrist destroy the third temple and invade Jerusalem

The prophet Daniel concludes,

“And the people of the prince [the antichrist] that shall come shall destroy the city [of Jerusalem] and the sanctuary [the temple]; and the end thereof shall be with a flood, and unto the end of the war [battle of Armageddon] desolations are determined.” Therefore, the third temple of Jerusalem will be destroyed at the battle of Armageddon.

Daniel 9:26



The time will come for the construction of King Jesus' millennial temple (Public domain: William Andrews F.R.H.S., *Antiquities and Curiosities of the Church*, William Andrews and Company, London, 1891)

King Jesus' future millennial temple—Israel's fourth temple

The last nine chapters of Ezekiel describe a temple in Israel that has never been built. It is important for the true church today to understand the significance of this temple in regard to the futuristic millennium of King Jesus. Following the battle of Armageddon, King Jesus will literally be king of kings over all earthly nations. For one thousand years, King Jesus will reign from his holy temple just north of the city of Jerusalem, according to God's message that was delivered to the prophet Ezekiel.

Ezekiel 40:2 states, "In the visions of God brought me [Ezekiel] into the land of Israel, and set me upon a very high mountain, by which was as the frame of a city [Jerusalem] on the south." God's commission to Ezekiel was to "set thine heart upon all that I shall shew thee . . . declare all that thou seest to the house of Israel" (Ezekiel 40:4).

Ezekiel 41:1 continues, "Afterward he [God] brought me [Ezekiel] to the Temple, and measured the posts, six cubits broad on the one side, and six cubits broad on the other side, which was the breadth of the Tabernacle." Ezekiel, chapters forty through forty-eight, provides numerous details regarding this mysterious temple that Israel is yet to construct. Please take the time to read each verse of these nine chapters and understand that our heavenly Father has some dynamic plans on the drafting table for King Jesus' millennial temple and the millennial city of Jerusalem. There are other biblical prophets, such as Zechariah, that were provided with prophetic revelations of King Jesus' millennial temple.

God gave Zechariah details for King Jesus' future millennial temple

The prophet Zechariah says,

Thus speaketh the Lord of Hosts, saying, behold the man whose name is The Branch [King Jesus]; and he shall grow up out of his place, and he shall build the temple of the Lord: even he shall build the temple of the Lord; and he shall bear the glory, and [King Jesus] shall sit and rule upon his throne; and he shall be a priest upon his throne: and the counsel of peace shall be between them both...in the temple of the Lord. And they that are far off shall come and build in the temple of the Lord, and ye shall know that the Lord of Hosts hath sent me unto you. And this shall come to pass, if ye will diligently obey the voice of the Lord your God.

Zechariah 6:12-13

God affirms that he will build the fourth temple of King Jesus

God emphasizes in Zechariah 2:12, "And the Lord shall inherit Judah his portion in the holy land, and shall choose Jerusalem again." The prophet Amos was told by God, "In that day will I raise up the Tabernacle of David that is fallen, and close up the breaches [cracks or misunderstandings] thereof; and I will raise up his ruins, and I will build it [the tabernacle/temple] as in the days of old" (Amos 9:11).

God's messenger(s) of the covenant with Israel

God told the prophet Malachi,

Behold, I will send my messenger [John the Baptist], and he shall prepare the way before me: and the Lord [King Jesus], whom ye seek, shall suddenly come to his Temple, even the Messenger of the Covenant, whom ye delight in: behold, he shall come, saith the Lord of Hosts. But who may abide the day of his coming? And who shall stand when he appeareth? For he is like a refiner's fire, and like fullers' soap: and he [King Jesus] shall sit as a refiner and purifier of silver: and he shall purify the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver, that they may offer unto the Lord an offering in righteousness. Then shall the offering of Judah and Jerusalem be pleasant unto the Lord, as in the days of old, and as in former years.

Malachi 3:1-4

The book of Revelation teaches there is a temple in heaven now

And the temple of God was opened in heaven, and there was seen in his temple the Ark [of the covenant] of his testament: and there were lightnings, and voices, and thunderings, and an earthquake, and great hail.

Revelation 11:19

There is a heavenly temple with angelic activity

The apostle John, in the book of Revelation, says,

And after that I looked, and, behold, the temple of the tabernacle of the testimony in heaven was opened: and the seven angels came out of the temple, having the seven plagues,

clothed in pure and white linen, and having their breasts girded with golden girdles. And one of the four beasts gave unto the seven angels seven golden vials full of the wrath of God, who liveth forever and ever. And the temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God, and from his power; and no man was able to enter into the temple, until the seven plagues of the seven angels were fulfilled.

Revelation 15:5–8

Revelation, chapter sixteen, continues,

And I [John] heard a great voice out of the temple [in heaven] saying to the seven angels, go your ways, and pour out the vials of the wrath of God upon the earth. And the seventh angel poured out his vial into the air; and there came a great voice out of the temple of heaven, from the throne, saying, it is done.

Revelation 16:1, 17

From these verses, we know the throne of God is presently in this heavenly temple. Could this be the New Jerusalem that is described in Revelation 21 and 22 (see chapter twenty-one, The New Jerusalem)? The Scriptures do not provide enough information to know. If the heavenly temple is similar in size and details to that of Solomon's temple, there would be limited room for (1) all of the host around the throne of God, (2) the four angelic cherubim, and (3) the twenty-four elders who worship and play music around God's throne (Revelation, chapter four). The book of Hebrews does tell us there is a "pattern of things in the heavens," and the heavenly temple could be included. "It was therefore necessary that the patterns of things in the heavens should be purified" (Hebrews 9:23).

God establishes that the physical body of each true Christian is a temple

The Apostle Paul in 1 Corinthians 6:19–20 says,

What? Know ye not that your body is the temple of the Holy Ghost which is in you, which ye have of God, and ye are not your own? For ye are bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body, and in your spirit, which are God's.

And he states in First Corinthians 3:16–17, “Know ye not that ye are the temple of God, and that the spirit of God dwelleth in you? If any man defile the temple of God, him shall God destroy; for the temple of God is holy, which temple ye are.”

The heavenly New Jerusalem is God's everlasting temple for all of his family

Chapter twenty-one discusses the New Jerusalem that will come down from heaven to the earth at the end of the millennium of King Jesus. There will be no temple in this city that will be almost 1,500 miles square and tall.

And he [an angel from heaven] carried me away in the spirit to a great and high mountain, and shewed me that great city, the Holy Jerusalem, descending out of heaven from God... and I saw no temple therein: for the Lord God almighty and the Lamb [King Jesus] are the temple of it.

Revelation 21:10, 22

The Bible's detailed location of the futuristic Holy Oblation and King Jesus' millennial temple

God provided Ezekiel with remarkable details regarding the precise future location of King Jesus' temple within the Holy Oblation land area. The fifty-mile-square section of land "shall be the Holy Oblation; and the sanctuary of the house [millennial temple] shall be in the midst [middle] thereof . . . of the Holy Oblation, and of the possession of the city [Jerusalem]" (Ezekiel 48:21). As discussed earlier, the millennial city of Jerusalem is centralized on the southernmost part of the Holy Oblation (Ezekiel 48:15). The location of King Jesus' millennial temple is also noted in Ezekiel 48:10: "And for them, even for the priests, shall be this Holy Oblation . . . and the sanctuary [temple] of the Lord shall be in the midst thereof."

Since the millennial temple is in the center of the fifty-square-mile Holy Oblation land area, where will the millennial city of Jerusalem be in relation to the temple? According to Ezekiel's revelation, the millennial Jerusalem will be in the center of the most southern part of the Holy Oblation. There "shall be a profane place [a place that was once denounced] for the city, for dwelling, and for suburbs: and the city [Jerusalem] shall be in the midst thereof" (Ezekiel 48:15).

The significance of Shiloh

King Jesus' millennial temple will be located near the site of the Old Testament city of Shiloh, called Seillon today. This is an area about twenty miles north of present-day Jerusalem. Consider the Hebrew meaning of the word "Shiloh." The "shi" (she) is a feminine reference to a woman. The "loh" (he) is a masculine reference to a man. The word "Shiloh" defines a relationship between a man and a woman. Biblically, King Jesus will be the bridegroom and the

church is the bride in Shiloh during the millennium of King Jesus. Therefore, Shiloh is literally a reference to the bride (church) that will be married and given to the groom (King Jesus) in the land of Israel.

Praise the Lord of Hosts, for the Lord is good

Isaiah 62:5 says, “As the bridegroom rejoiceth over the bride, so shall thy God rejoice over thee.” The prophet Jeremiah prophesied,

The voice of joy, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, the voice of them that shall say, praise the Lord of Hosts: for the Lord is good; for his mercy endureth forever: and of them that shall bring the sacrifice of praise into the house of the Lord. For I will cause to return the captivity of the land, as at the first, saith the Lord.

Jeremiah 33:11

God’s tabernacle set up by Joshua at Shiloh

Joshua “and the whole congregation of the children of Israel assembled together at Shiloh, and set up the tabernacle of the congregation there. And the land was subdued before them” (Joshua 18:1). Israel’s sins later brought forth God’s wrath and the destruction of Shiloh. God instructed Jeremiah, “But go ye now unto my place which was in Shiloh, where I set my name at the first, and see what I did to it for the wickedness of my people Israel.” Following the battle of Armageddon, Israel will have a repentant heart and turn to a righteous and holy lifestyle. They will accept King Jesus as their Yeshua Ha’Mashiach (Messiah, Redeemer, and Savior), as spoken in the Torah and Old Testament books of the prophets. All nations

will then focus their attention on Jerusalem and Shiloh, where King Jesus shall reign as king of kings for one thousand years.

Prophet Jeremiah preaching God's message to Israel

The prophet Jeremiah was not too popular when he preached against the sins of Israel and God's impending judgments. Jeremiah's message to Israel from God stated,

Then will I [God] make this house [temple] like Shiloh, and will make this city [Jerusalem] a curse to all the nations of the earth. So the priests and the prophets and all the people heard Jeremiah speaking these words in the house [temple] of the Lord. Now it came to pass, when Jeremiah had made an end of speaking all that the Lord had commanded him to speak unto all the people, that the priests and the prophets and all the people took him [Jeremiah], saying, thou shalt surely die.

Jeremiah 26:6–8

God's mercy, grace, and forgiveness

The Lord is merciful and gracious, slow to anger, and plentiful in mercy. He will not always chide [chasten]: Neither will he keep his anger forever. He hath not dealt with us after our sins [for what we really deserve in punishment]; nor rewarded us according to our iniquities. For as the heaven is high above the earth, so great is his mercy toward them that fear him. As far as the east is from the west, so far hath he removed our transgressions from us.

Psalms 103:8–12

King Jesus' millennial temple near the historical city of Bethel

How about the Old Testament town of Bethel? The term "Bethel" means the temple or house of God. Bethel was a little southwest of Shiloh in Palestine. The ruins there today, about eleven miles north of Jerusalem, are called Beitin. Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob lived there for a while. Samuel judged Israel there. The Ark of the Covenant resided there at one time (Judges 20 and 21). Elijah and Elisha passed through Bethel (2 Kings 2). The prophet Amos preached there against the sins of Israel (Amos 7:10–13). Also, the prophet Hosea preached against Israel there (Hosea 4, 5, 10). Somewhere around Shiloh and Bethel, King Jesus will build his millennial temple. Both sites are very historical, and biblical prophecies confirm there will be magnificent occurrences in these areas in the future.

Family of Zadok priests and other Levite priests

Priests of the family of Zadok will possess the land eastward and westward in the center of the Holy Oblation, in the area that surrounds King Jesus' millennial temple. "The holy portion of the land shall be for the priests the ministers of the sanctuary [millennial temple], which shall come near to minister unto the Lord [King Jesus]: and it shall be a place for their houses, and a holy place for the sanctuary [temple]" (Ezekiel 45:4). The specified land area "shall be for the priests that are sanctified of the sons of Zadok; which have kept my charge, which went not astray when the children of Israel went astray, as the Levites went astray. And this oblation of the land that is offered shall be unto them a thing most holy by the border of the Levites" (Ezekiel 48:11–12).

What is God's reason for allowing only the Zadok priests of the Levites to officiate near the most holy area of King Jesus' millennial temple? God gave Ezekiel the answer.

And the Levites that are gone away far from me, when Israel went astray, which went astray away from me after their idols; they shall even bear their iniquity. Yet they shall be ministers in my sanctuary [temple], having charge at the gates of the house [temple], and ministering to the house [as custodians]: they shall slay the burnt offering and the sacrifice for the people, and they shall stand before them to minister unto them. Because they ministered unto them before their idols, and caused the house of Israel to fall into iniquity; therefore have I lifted up mine hand against them, saith the Lord God, and they shall bear their iniquity. And they shall not come near unto me, to do the office of a priest unto me, nor to come near to any of my holy things, in the most holy place: but they shall bear their shame, and their abominations which they have committed. But I will make them keepers of the charge of the house, for all the service thereof, and for all that shall be done therein. But the priests the Levites, the sons of Zadok, that kept the charge of my sanctuary when the children of Israel went astray from me, they shall come near to me to minister unto me, and they shall stand before me to offer unto me the fat and the blood, saith the Lord God: they shall enter into my sanctuary [temple], and they shall come near to my [King Jesus'] table, to minister unto me, and they shall keep my charge. And it shall come to pass, that when they enter in at the gates of the inner court, they shall be clothed with linen garments; and no wool shall come upon them, whiles they minister in the gates of the inner court, and within.

Ezekiel 44:10-17

God's previous judgment regarding immoral conduct of the temple priests: "I will judge his house forever for the iniquity"

The Levite priest Eli had wretched sons that had sexual relations with women who gathered around the tabernacle. Eli failed to restrain or correct his sons in their sexual activities until he was old in age. 1 Samuel 2:22–24 says,

Now Eli was very old, and heard all that his sons did unto all Israel; and how they lay with the women that assembled at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. And he said unto them, why do ye such things? For I hear of your evil dealings by all this people. Nay, my sons; for it is no good report that I hear: ye make the Lord's people to transgress.

Then God said in 1 Samuel 3:12–14,

In that day I will perform against Eli all things which I have spoken concerning his house: when I begin, I will also make an end. For I have told him [Eli] that I will judge his house forever for the iniquity which he knoweth [knew about]; because his sons made themselves vile, and he restrained them not. And therefore I have sworn unto the house of Eli, that the iniquity of Eli's house shall not be purged with sacrifice nor offering forever.

Israel's biblical rights for possession of the land: "The earth is the Lord's, and the fullness thereof; the world, and they that dwell therein" (Psalms 24:1, 1 Corinthians 10:26).

According to biblical proclamations, God claims ownership for all of the earth and everything that is upon the earth. If God gives property to someone, then it no longer belongs to God. In the Old Testament God did give an inheritance of land to Abraham. Gen-

esis 15:18 says, “In the same day the Lord made a covenant with Abram, saying, unto thy seed have I given this land, from the river of Egypt unto the great river, the river Euphrates.” Since Abraham was the father of two nations, Israel and Arab, there has been much bloodshed over the argument of land rights and settlements. King Jesus will settle all controversy when he returns to the earth.



The futuristic Holy Oblation: millennial temple and Jerusalem locations
[Arrangement by G. L. Cook]

Futuristic allocations of land for the twelve tribes of Israel

God provided Ezekiel with the millennium of King Jesus land allocations for the twelve tribes of Israel. Also, Ezekiel saw the priestly land allocation within the Holy Oblation. Ezekiel was told, “Moreover, when ye shall divide by lot the land for inheritance, ye shall offer an oblation unto the Lord, a holy portion of the land” (Ezekiel 45:1). The last nine chapters of Ezekiel provide an abundance of information regarding all of the settlements around the Holy Oblation and King Jesus’ millennial temple. Ezekiel 47:13 says, “Thus saith the Lord God; this shall be the border, whereby ye shall inherit the land according to the twelve tribes of Israel.”

Heavenly saints as kings and priests on the earth

Biblical references to the “second death” always refer to those who died, missed heaven, and did not have their names written in heaven’s Book of Life. Therefore, those saints who are presently in heaven with King Jesus have not experienced a “second death.” Why? Because John 3:16 has promised eternal life for all of those redeemed by the blood of King Jesus. All heavenly saints will return to the earth with King Jesus at the battle of Armageddon. Afterward, that great multitude of resurrected saints will have delegated leadership responsibilities for one thousand years, as kings and priests upon the earth. The book of Revelation teaches,

Blessed and holy is he [the saints] that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him [King Jesus] a thousand years. And when the

thousand years are expired, Satan shall be loosed out of his prison.

Revelations 20:6-7

John was shown by God, “And [King Jesus] hath made us kings and priests unto God [King Jesus] and his Father [our heavenly Father]; to him [King Jesus] be glory and dominion forever and ever. Amen” (Revelation 1:6). Again, John says, “And [King Jesus] has made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth.” A great multitude in heaven were, “saying with a loud voice, worthy is the Lamb [King Jesus] that was slain to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honor, and glory, and blessing” (Revelation 5:10, 12).

King Jesus as a most high priest in his millennial temple:

Wherefore, holy brethren, partakers of the heavenly calling, consider the Apostle and High Priest of our profession, Christ Jesus.

Hebrews 3:1

The New Testament book of Hebrews portrays King Jesus as our great high priest who now sets “on the right hand [side] of the throne of the majesty [heavenly Father] in the heavens” (Hebrews 8:1). King Jesus is “a minister of the sanctuary, and of the true Tabernacle, which the Lord pitched [built], and not man” (Hebrews 8:2). King Jesus’ love, mercy, and grace were observed as he shed his blood on the cross for the sins of repentant sinners. As a high priest, King Jesus offered his own blood to redeem mankind from sin. The book of Hebrews says,

But this man [King Jesus], after he had offered one sacrifice for sins forever, sat down on the right hand of God; from henceforth expecting [waiting] until his enemies be made

his footstool. For by one offering [as our high priest] he [King Jesus] has perfected [made worthy] forever them that are sanctified.

Hebrews 10:12–14

The millennial temple of Israel

Isaiah saw King Jesus in his millennial temple as our most high priest. The biblical prophet, in his vision of King Jesus' earthly temple, says,

I saw also the Lord [King Jesus] sitting upon a throne, high and lifted up, and his train [priestly robe] filled the Temple ... and the house [temple] was filled with smoke. Then said I, woe is me! for I am undone; because I am a man of unclean lips, and I dwell in the midst of a people of unclean lips: for mine eyes have seen the king, the Lord of Hosts.

Isaiah 6:1–4,5

King Jesus is our high priest, prince of peace, and king of kings

Seeing then that we have a Great High Priest, that is passed into the heavens, Jesus the Son of God, let us hold fast our profession [of faith]. For we have not a High Priest which cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities; but was in all points tempted like as we are, yet without sin. Let us therefore come boldly unto the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy, and find grace to help in time of need.

Hebrews 4:14–16

Millennial daily sacrifice of a “lamb” offering at King Jesus’ millennial temple

Some theological Bible scholars refuse to accept Ezekiel’s announcement of sacrificial offerings during the millennium of King Jesus. Each day during the one thousand-year reign of King Jesus, God told Ezekiel, “Thou shalt daily prepare a burnt offering unto the Lord of a lamb of the first year without blemish: thou shalt prepare it every morning” (Ezekiel 46:13). Why does God continue to require Israel to offer a sacrificial lamb without blemish on a daily basis at King Jesus’ millennial temple? Is it for forgiveness of sin? No! The heavenly Father is never going to allow mankind to forget the sacrifice of his “only begotten Son,” King Jesus, who gave himself to redeem us from sin. Therefore, God’s purpose is as a reminder or a memorial of what happened when King Jesus was nailed to the cross, crucified, and shed his blood for our sins. Just as the little lambs are innocent and without blemish, so it was with King Jesus. Prior to his crucifixion, King Jesus gathered his disciples together, “and he took bread, and gave thanks, and brake it, and gave unto them, saying, this is my body which is given [as a sacrifice] for you: this do in remembrance of me. Likewise also the cup after supper, saying, this cup is the New Testament in my blood, which is shed for you” (Luke 22:19–20). The same type of ordinance is practiced in churches today as a memorial of King Jesus’ blood that was shed.

King Jesus was our sacrificial lamb—he died to redeem us from sin

John the Baptist said, “Behold the Lamb of God, which taketh away the sin of the world” (John 1:29).

Regarding the memorial ordinance of the Lord's Supper, the Apostle Paul gave warning to the Corinthian church, stating,

Wherefore whosoever shall eat this bread, and drink this cup of the Lord, unworthily [by willful continuance in sinful living], shall be guilty of the body and blood of the Lord. But let a man examine himself, and so let him eat of that bread, and drink of that cup. For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh damnation to himself, not discerning the Lord's body.

1 Corinthians 11:27-29

Forgiveness from sin, only from the blood of Jesus

Hebrews 10:4 and 6 says, "For it is not possible that the blood of bulls and of goats should take away sins. In burnt offerings and sacrifices for sin thou hast had no pleasure." A popular church song says, "What can wash away my sins? Nothing but the blood of Jesus." Considering all details, Bible students should understand why our heavenly Father is going to require sacrificial offerings during the millennium of King Jesus. God has an important purpose in all of his directives for offerings in the millennium of King Jesus. Ezekiel clearly teaches, "And in the porch of the gate [by the temple] were two tables on this side, and two tables on that side, to slay thereon the burnt offering and the sin offering and the trespass offering" (Ezekiel 40:39).

No Ark of the Covenant in King Jesus' millennial temple: King Jesus' millennial temple—descriptions and events

In King Jesus' millennial temple, there will be no ark of the covenant, no mercy seat, no curtain veil of separation for those who enter the most holy room, no candlestick, no golden lamp stand (Menorah), no altar of incense, and no table of showbread. The "real thing" will replace the superficial. King Jesus will be the real living bread from heaven and the light of the temple. Ezekiel said,

So the spirit [of God] took me up, and brought me into the inner court [courtyard of the temple]; and, behold, the glory of the Lord filled the house [temple]. And I heard him [King Jesus] speaking unto me out of the house; and the man stood by me. and he [King Jesus] said unto me, son of man, the place of my throne, and the place of the soles of my feet, where I will dwell in the midst of the children of Israel forever, and my holy name, shall the house of Israel no more defile, neither they, nor their kings, by their whoredom, nor by the carcasses of their kings in their high places.

Ezekiel 43:5–7

Descriptions of King Jesus' millennial temple area

The inner courtyard of the millennial temple has the sacrificial altar, chambers for Zadok priests, and a spring of living water issuing forth (millennial river) that flows from the temple toward the eastern gate. The inner courtyard wall is three hundred cubits square (about 202,500 feet square). An outer courtyard is five hundred cubits square (about 562,500 feet square, which includes the inner courtyard). The priests and singers have lodging quarters in this area. Also, four kitchens or cafeterias are in the area. The most

outer wall surrounding the temple is a little over one mile square. All courtyard walls are around ten feet in thickness. There are no gates on the western courtyard walls. The southern and northern gates, for public traffic, are about forty feet in width.

Eastern gate of the temple courtyard is for King Jesus only

The eastern gate, for King Jesus only, is about fifteen feet in width.

Then said the Lord unto me [Ezekiel]; this gate shall be shut, it shall not be opened, and no man shall enter in by it; because the Lord [King Jesus], the God of Israel, hath entered in by it, therefore it shall be shut.

Ezekiel 44:2

King Jesus, the great prince of peace

King Jesus is called the “Prince of Peace” in the Bible. Isaiah 9:6 teaches, “For unto us a child is born, unto us a Son is given [by the heavenly Father]: and the government shall be upon his shoulder: and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counselor, the Mighty God, the Everlasting Father, the Prince of Peace.” See also Daniel 9:25, “Messiah the Prince.”

Another prince at King Jesus’ millennial temple headquarters

Ezekiel sees another “prince” who travels with King Jesus out of the eastern gate. The Bible does not tell us who this other “prince” is. We can only speculate. Ezekiel says there is a porch at the eastern

gate. This “prince” uses the porch to exit the courtyard, and King Jesus uses the eastern gate area to exit. Ezekiel 44:3 says, “It is for the prince; the prince, he shall sit in it [the eastern gate area] to eat bread before the Lord [King Jesus]; he shall enter by the way of the porch of that gate, and shall go out by the way of the same.” Besides King Jesus, the Bible gives the title “prince” to the following people:

- Abraham—Genesis 23:6: “Thou art a mighty prince among us.”
- Jacob—Genesis 32:28: “Thy name shall be called no more Jacob, but Israel: for as a prince hast thou power with God and with men, and hast prevailed.”
- Moses—Exodus 2:14: “Who made thee a prince and a judge over us?”
- Twelve tribes—Numbers 17:6: “And Moses spake unto the children of Israel, and every one of their princes.” And Joshua 22:14: “A prince throughout all the tribes of Israel.”
- Solomon—1 Kings 11:34: “But [God said] I will make him prince all the days of his life for David my servant’s sake, whom I chose, because he [David] kept my commandments and my statutes.”
- David—Ezekiel 34:24: “And I the Lord will be their God, and my servant David a prince among them; I the Lord have spoken it.” Also, Ezekiel 37:25: “And my servant David shall be their prince forever.”
- Michael, heaven’s angel of warfare—Daniel 10:13: “Michael, one of the chief princes, came to help me.” Daniel 10:21: “Michael your prince.” Daniel 12:1: “And

at that time shall Michael stand up, the Great Prince which standeth for the children of thy people.”

Most likely, one of the above will be the “prince” who travels with King Jesus and presents offerings in the millennial temple. Or could the prince be Zerubbabel, who rebuilt Solomon’s temple at one time? Haggai 2:23 says, “In that day, saith the Lord of hosts, will I take thee, O Zerubbabel, my servant, the son of Shealtiel, saith the Lord, and will make thee as a signet [seal or stamp]: for I have chosen thee, saith the Lord of host.”

The prophet Ezekiel says,

All the people of the land shall give this oblation for the prince in Israel. And it shall be the prince’s part to give burnt offerings, and meat offerings, and drink offerings, in the feasts, and in the new moons, and in the Sabbaths, in all solemnities of the house [temple] of Israel ... to make reconciliation for the house of Israel.

Ezekiel 45:16–17

Also, according to Isaiah, other “princes” will be appointed to officiate with judicial duty assignments. “Behold, a king shall reign in righteousness, and princes shall rule in judgment” (Isaiah 32:1).

Millennial temple celebration and worship

Inhabitants and guests of King Jesus’ millennial temple will gather around the eastern gate on the Sabbath days and the first day of each month to worship the Lord. Ezekiel 46:3 states, “Likewise the people of the land shall worship at the door of this [eastern] gate before the Lord in the Sabbaths and in the new moons [first day of each month].” Ezekiel 46:4 adds, “And the burnt offering that the

prince shall offer unto the Lord in the Sabbath day [of each week] shall be six lambs without blemish, and a ram without blemish.”

Let’s go for a walk with King Jesus

Will King Jesus ever depart from his temple and walk among the people? Yes, according to Leviticus 26:12: “And I will walk among you, and will be your God, and ye shall be my people.”

Ezekiel’s vision of the millennial temple area

Ezekiel himself entered the temple area by “way of the north gate” and not the eastern gate. “Then [God] brought he me [Ezekiel] the way of the north gate before the house [temple]: and I looked, and, behold, the glory of the Lord filled the house of the Lord: and I fell upon my face” (Ezekiel 44:4).

Common Gentiles and King Jesus’ millennial temple

Will non-Jewish people be allowed to actually enter into King Jesus’ millennial temple? Ezekiel 44:9 says, “Thus saith the Lord God; no stranger, uncircumcised in heart, nor uncircumcised in flesh, shall enter into my sanctuary [temple], of any stranger that is among the children of Israel.” Remember, God’s covenant of circumcision with Israel was an everlasting covenant. Acts 7:8 says, “And he [God] gave him [Abraham] the covenant of circumcision: and so Abraham begat Isaac, and circumcised him the eighth day; and Isaac begat Jacob; and Jacob begat the twelve patriarchs.” God told Abraham, “He that is born in thy house, and he that is bought with thy money, must needs be circumcised: and my covenant shall

be in your flesh [the people of Israel] for an everlasting covenant” (Genesis 17:13).

The biblical issue of circumcision and millennial temple access

God’s requirement for circumcision related strictly to a covenant between himself and Israel. Circumcision has never been a requirement for having one’s name written in heaven’s Book of Life. First John 1:7 says, “But if we walk in the light, as he [King Jesus] is in the light, we have fellowship one with another, and the blood of Jesus Christ his [heavenly Father’s] Son cleanseth us from all sin.” Two great New Testament preachers, Peter and Paul, argued over the issue of circumcision. Galatians 2:7 says, “But contrariwise, when they saw that the Gospel of the uncircumcision was committed unto me [Apostle Paul], as the Gospel of the circumcision was unto [the disciple] Peter.” Even the best of the biblical preachers had doctrinal disagreements and misunderstandings. Without doubt, circumcision will be a continuing practice during the millennium of King Jesus, but not a requirement for salvation. Biblically, circumcision will be required for all men who enter into King Jesus’ millennial temple.

Jesus Christ, king of all nations on the earth—the laws of King Jesus will be delivered to all nations

A popular country song says, “I don’t care what’s right or wrong.” Another song proclaims, “It can’t be wrong when it feels so right.” Well, how do we know what’s right or wrong? God’s Ten Commandments and the Holy Bible provide mankind with God’s standards for an acceptable lifestyle. James 4:17 states, “Therefore to

him that knoweth to do good, and doeth it not, to him it is sin.” The priests at King Jesus’ millennial temple will teach people what is right and what is wrong. Ezekiel 44:23 says, “And they [the priests] shall teach my people the difference between the holy and profane, and cause them to discern between the unclean and the clean.” Isaiah confirms, “For when thy [King Jesus’] judgments are in the earth, the inhabitants of the world will learn righteousness” (Isaiah 26:9).

King Jesus’ laws will be enforced in all world nations

The prophet Micah teaches that the laws of King Jesus will go forth, showing mankind those things that are not acceptable during the millennium of King Jesus. The book of Micah teaches,

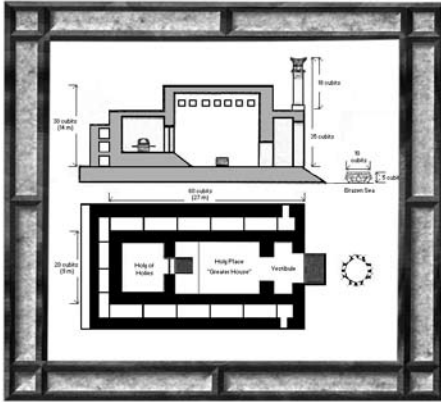
And [people from] many nations shall come, and say, come, and let us go up to the mountain of the Lord [King Jesus], and to the house [temple] of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for the law shall go forth of Zion, and the word of the Lord from Jerusalem. And he [King Jesus] shall judge among many people, and rebuke strong nations afar off.

Micah 4:2–3

God told Ezekiel, “Thus will I magnify myself, and sanctify myself; and I will be known in the eyes of many nations, and they shall know that I am the Lord” (Ezekiel 38:23).

King Jesus’ millennial temple will exist on the earth forever:

How many years will King Jesus’ millennial temple exist on the earth? King Jesus said, “And the heathen shall know that I the Lord do sanctify Israel, when my sanctuary [temple] shall be in the midst of them forevermore” (Ezekiel 37:28).



Solomon’s temple, a sequel to King Jesus’ millennial temple
(Public domain: Solomon’s Temple 1900–Conservapedia,
www.conservapedia.com)

Architectural beauty of King Jesus’ millennial temple

King Jesus’ millennial temple will be a place of beautiful architecture and craftsmanship. The day-to-day excitement within the temple courtyards will be something this world has never yet experienced. The Bible even describes the types of refined lumber that will be seen within the temple and courtyard buildings. The prophet Isaiah says,

The glory of [the forests of] Lebanon shall come unto thee,
the fir tree, the pine tree, and the box [tree] together, to

beautify the place of my [King Jesus'] sanctuary [temple]; and I will make the place of my feet glorious. The sons also of them that afflicted thee shall come bending unto thee; and all they that despised thee shall bow themselves down at the soles of thy feet; and they shall call thee; the City of the Lord, the Zion of the Holy One of Israel.

Isaiah 60:13

In Isaiah 60:7, King Jesus adds, "I will glorify the house [temple] of my glory."

Musical worship and musical instruments

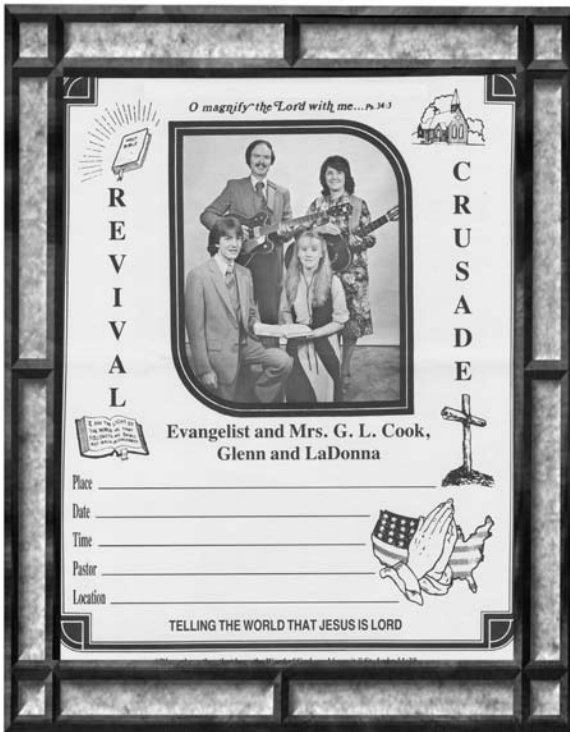
Will there be singing with musical instruments inside King Jesus' millennial temple? Yes, according to King David and the prophet Isaiah. In Psalms 87:7, King David prophesied, "The singers as the players on instruments shall be there: all my springs [branches of the millennial river] are in thee." Isaiah 38:20 adds, "The Lord was ready to save me: therefore we will sing my songs to the stringed instruments all the days of our life in the house of the Lord."

God has no objections to sincere, holy worship with musical instruments in his house. This includes Old and New Testament theology. In 2 Samuel 6:5, "David and all the house of Israel played before the Lord on all manner of instruments made of fir wood, even on harps, and on psalteries, and on timbrels, and on cornets, and on cymbals." On another occasion, "David spake to the chief of the Levites to appoint their brethren to be the singers with instruments of music, psalteries and harps and cymbals, sounding, by lifting up the voice with joy" (1 Chronicles 15:16). Also in 2 Chronicles 5:13-14,

It came even to pass, as the trumpeters and singers were as one, to make one sound to be heard in praising and thanking the

Lord; and when they lifted up their voice with the trumpets and cymbals and instruments of music, and praised the Lord, saying, For he is good; for his mercy endureth forever: that then the house was filled with a cloud, even the house of the Lord. So that the priests could not stand to minister by reason of the cloud: for the glory of the Lord had filled the house of God.

Get prepared for peaceful, joyous music, during the millennium of King Jesus!



The writer's family in the "good ol' days,"
when coauthor G.L. had a little more hair!
[G. L., with wife, Sandy, son, Glenn, and daughter, LaDonna]

National government leaders will bring gifts to King Jesus

Have you ever visited a presidential library? If so, you will see the gifts that were given to a president whenever guests were entertained from other nations of the world. During the millennium of King Jesus, the kings of the nations will bring gifts to King Jesus' temple. "Because of thy [King Jesus'] temple at Jerusalem shall kings bring presents unto thee" (Psalms 68:29).

Three wise men brought gifts to King Jesus when he was born

Remember the three wise men who brought gifts to King Jesus when he was born in Bethlehem? They belonged to a group of priests called Magi, who studied biblical prophecy. The three wise men knew "there shall come a star [King Jesus] out of [the family of] Jacob" (Numbers 24:17). So when they saw God's bright star shining in the east, they asked, "Where is he that is born King of the Jews [King Jesus]? For we have seen his star in the east, and are come to worship him when they saw the star, they rejoiced with exceeding great joy" (Matthew 2:2, 10). "And when they were come into the house, they saw the young child [King Jesus] with Mary his mother, and fell down, and worshipped him: and when they had opened their treasures, they presented unto him gifts; gold, and frankincense, and myrrh" (Matthew 2:11). Also, during the millennium of King Jesus, Isaiah teaches gifts will be "brought unto the Lord ... to the place of the name of the Lord of Hosts, the Mount Zion" (Isaiah 18:7).

King Jesus in his holy temple as king of all kings

But the Lord [King Jesus] is in his holy temple: let all the earth keep silence before him ... his glory covered the heavens, and the earth was full of his praise.

Habakkuk 2:20, 23

The millennial river will flow from the millennial temple area eastward, then southward toward the city of Jerusalem

There is a river, the streams whereof shall make glad the city of God [millennial Jerusalem], the holy place of the tabernacles of the most high. God [King Jesus] is in the midst of her; she [Jerusalem] shall not be moved. The heathen raged, the kingdoms were moved: he uttered his voice, the earth melted. The Lord of Hosts is with us; the God of Jacob is our refuge. Selah. Come, behold the works of the Lord, what desolations he hath made in the earth. He maketh wars to cease unto the end of the earth. Be still, and know that I am God: I will be exalted among the heathen, I will be exalted in the earth.

Psalms 46:4–10

Futuristic millennial river flowing from the millennial temple courtyard area

Ezekiel 47:1–12 is a description of King Jesus' millennial river that will flow from the south side of the millennial temple through the eastern gate of the temple courtyard.

Afterward he [God] brought me again unto the door of the house [temple]; and, behold, waters issued out from under

the threshold [front entrance] of the house eastward: for the forefront of the house stood toward the east, and the waters came down from under from the right side of the house, at the south side of the altar. Then brought he me out of the way of the gate northward, and led me about the way without unto the utter gate by the way that looketh eastward; and, behold, there ran out waters on the right side. And when the man that had the line in his hand went forth eastward, he measured a thousand cubits, and he brought me through the waters; the waters were to the ankles. Again he measured a thousand, and brought me through the waters; the waters were to the knees. Again he measured a thousand, and brought me through; the waters were to the loins. Afterward he measured a thousand; and it was a river that I could not pass over: for the waters were risen, waters to swim in, a river that could not be passed over. And he said unto me, son of man, hast thou seen this? Then he brought me, and caused me to return to the brink [bank] of the river. Now when I had returned, behold, at the bank of the river were very many trees on the one side and on the other. Then said he unto me, these waters issue out toward the east country, and go down into the desert, and go into the sea [Dead Sea]: which being brought forth into the sea, the waters shall be healed. And it shall come to pass, that everything that liveth, which moveth, whithersoever the rivers shall come, shall live: and there shall be a very great multitude of fish, because these waters shall come thither: for they shall be healed; and everything shall live whither the river cometh.

Ezekiel 47:1-9

For fishermen, good news! Fishing will be permitted at the millennial river

And it shall come to pass, that the fishers shall stand upon it from Engedi even unto Eneglaim; there shall be a place to spread forth [fishing] nets; their fish shall be according to their kinds, as the fish of the great sea, exceeding many. But the miry places thereof and the marshes thereof shall not be healed; they shall be given to salt. And by the river upon the bank thereof, on this side and on that side, shall grow all trees for meat [fruits], whose leaf shall not fade, neither shall the fruit thereof be consumed: it shall bring forth new fruit according to his months, because their waters they issued out of the sanctuary [temple]: and the fruit thereof shall be for meat, and the leaf thereof for medicine.

Ezekiel 47:10–12

More on Ezekiel's description of the millennial river

King Jesus' millennial river springs forth from his temple as a narrow and shallow stream. As Ezekiel follows the river, it gets very deep and very wide. Fishermen are casting their nets out and catching large fish, such as are in the Mediterranean Sea. The millennial river will flow southward through the city of Jerusalem and then divide into two streams. One stream will flow eastward to the Dead Sea (also called the Salt Sea), and the other stream will flow westward to the Mediterranean Sea. There will be an abundance of fish in the Dead Sea and in the river.

Millennial river tree leaves will be dispersed worldwide and used for medical applications, according to Ezekiel's heavenly vision

Every month of the year, a variety of fruit trees by the millennial river will produce an abundance of fruit. Evidently, for one thousand years the leaves will never dry up and fall to the ground. Some of the leaves will be removed from the trees and will be sent to other nations. These leaves will be used for medications and treatments for those who might be sick or afflicted. The waters of the millennial river will be living waters. Everywhere the waters flow, except for the salty marshes, the plants and vegetation will flourish. The prophet Zechariah said,

And it shall be in that day, that living waters shall go out from Jerusalem; half of them toward the former sea [Dead Sea], and half of them toward the hinder sea [Mediterranean Sea]: in summer and in winter shall it be. And the Lord [King Jesus] shall be King over all the earth: in that day shall there be one Lord, and his name one.

Zechariah 14:8-9

Fruit and leaves from the millennial river trees leaves will be dispersed for medical purposes: "And by the river ... shall grow all trees ... because their waters they issued out of the sanctuary: and the fruit thereof shall be for meat, and the leaf thereof for medicine" (Ezekiel 47:12).

Lovely rivers and vegetation production in the land of Israel

The prophet Joel states,

And it shall come to pass in that day, that the mountains shall drop down new wine, and the hills shall flow with milk [beautiful trees and vegetation], and all the rivers of Judah shall flow with waters, and a fountain shall come forth out of the house [temple] of the Lord, and shall water the Valley of Shittim. Egypt shall be a desolation, and Edom shall be a desolate wilderness, for the violence against the children of Judah, because they have shed innocent blood in their land. But Judah shall dwell forever, and Jerusalem from generation to generation.

Joel 3:18–20

No large boats with oars or ships permitted on King Jesus' millennial river in Israel

According to the prophet Isaiah, King Jesus will not allow large boats or ships to travel up the millennial river. “But there the glorious Lord [King Jesus] will be [provide] unto us a place of broad rivers and streams; wherein shall go no galley [large boats] with oars, neither shall gallant ships pass thereby. For the Lord is our judge, the Lord is our lawgiver, the Lord is our king; he will save us” (Isaiah 33:21–22).

Other rivers, lakes, and streams during the millennium of King Jesus

God will introduce other rivers in the land of Israel during the millennium of King Jesus. Tourists from nations around the world will

continually visit Jerusalem and King Jesus' millennial temple areas. Many lovely trees will be viewed throughout all of Israel. God told the prophet Isaiah,

I will open rivers in high places, and fountains in the midst of the valleys: I will make the wilderness a pool of water, and the dry land [will produce] springs of water. I will plant in the wilderness the cedar, the shittah tree, and the myrtle, and the oil tree; I will set in the desert the fir tree, and the pine, and the box tree together: that they may see, and know, and consider, and understand together, that the hand of the Lord hath done this, and the Holy One of Israel [King Jesus] hath created it.

Isaiah 41:18–20

The laws of King Jesus sent forth to all nations

During the Old Testament days, when God's temple was established in Jerusalem, there were specific laws that were enforced to ensure that a peaceful and righteous society existed. The book of Ezra reveals the beauty of the temple and the penalties for breaking God's laws in the Old Testament days.

And whosoever will not do the law of thy God, and the law of the king, let judgment be executed speedily upon him, whether it be unto [1] death, or to [2] banishment, or to [3] confiscation of goods, or to [4] imprisonment. Blessed be the Lord God of our fathers, which hath put such a thing as this in the king's heart, to beautify the house of the Lord which is in Jerusalem.

Ezra 7:26–27

Daniel said King Jesus' kingdom shall not be destroyed

Daniel received a great revelation of law and order in the millennium of King Jesus. All nations will be submissive to the laws and the millennial government of King Jesus. The prophet Daniel said,

I saw in the night visions, and, behold, one like the Son of Man [King Jesus] came with the clouds of heaven, and came to the Ancient of Days [the heavenly Father], and they brought him near before him. And there was given him [King Jesus] dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, that all people, nations, and languages, should serve him: his dominion is an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom that which shall not be destroyed.

Daniel 7:13-14

Daniel's vision harmonizes with the revelation of John in the book of Revelation.

Behold, he [King Jesus] cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see him, and they also which pierced him: and all kindreds [nations] of the earth shall wail because of him. Even so, Amen.

Revelation 1:7

The rod of iron for correction of lawbreakers

For those who break King Jesus' laws, will they literally be hit with a "rod of iron" for sins committed during the millennium of King Jesus? There is no reason why Bible scholars should not contemplate a literal and serious interpretation. John said, "And he [King Jesus] shall rule them with a rod of iron; as the vessels of a potter

shall they be broken to shivers: even as I received of my Father” (Revelation 2:27). Twelve major biblical translations were reviewed and all used the words “rod of iron” for the interpretation of the verse. God’s prophetic message to Isaiah regarding the futuristic laws of King Jesus was, “Hearken [listen] unto me, my people; and give ear unto me, O my nation [of Israel]: for a law shall proceed from me, and I will make my judgment to rest for a light of the people” (Isaiah 51:4).

God himself has promised vengeance to those who commit evil deeds

In the book of Hebrews, God says,

He that despised Moses’ law died without mercy under two or three witnesses: of how much sorer [greater] punishment, suppose ye, shall he be thought worthy, [for those] who hath trodden underfoot the Son of God [King Jesus], and hath counted the blood of the covenant, wherewith he was sanctified, an unholy thing, and hath done despite unto the spirit of [God’s] grace? For we know him that hath said, vengeance belongeth unto me, I will recompense, saith the Lord. And again, the Lord shall judge his people. It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God.

Hebrews 10:28

Fair and equitable judgment by King Jesus

Consider King David’s revelation of the millennium of King Jesus:

Say among the heathen [non-believers in nations around the world] that the Lord [King Jesus] reigneth: the world also shall be established that it shall not be moved: he [King

Jesus] shall judge the people righteously. Before the Lord:
for he cometh, for he cometh to judge the earth: he shall
judge the world with righteousness, and the people with his
truth.

Psalms 96:10, 13

“For the Lord is our defense; and the Holy One of Israel is our
king” (Psalms 89:18).

One Thousand Years of Peace on the Earth

The God of peace shall bruise Satan

The God of peace shall bruise Satan under your feet shortly.

The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you. Amen.

Romans 16:20

Heavenly saints will reign with King Jesus on the earth during the one thousand years of peace in all nations

The Holy Bible unveils God's many promises regarding a futuristic one thousand years of peace on Earth. Previously, we considered Revelation 20:7, which teaches the saints "shall reign with him [King Jesus] a thousand years. And when the thousand years are expired, Satan shall be loosed out of his prison." Therefore, during the millennium of King Jesus, Satan and his army of demonic forces will be decommissioned and they will be powerless to perform their evil endeavors.

There was a time when the prophet John the Baptist had his head cut off because he preached against the sins of Israel. Look at the message in the following prophecy that was delivered by John the Baptist's father, Zacharias, prior to the birth of John.

King Jesus will “guide our feet into the way of peace”

And his Father Zacharias was filled with the Holy Ghost, and prophesied, saying, blessed be the Lord God of Israel; for he hath visited and redeemed his people, and hath raised up an horn of salvation [King Jesus] for us in the house of his servant David; as he spake by the mouth of his holy prophets, which have been since the world began: that we should be saved from our enemies, and from the hand of all that hate us; to perform the mercy promised to our fathers, and to remember his holy covenant; the oath which he swore to our father Abraham, that he would grant unto us, that we being delivered out of the hand of our enemies might serve him without fear, in holiness and righteousness before him, all the days of our life. And thou, child [John the Baptist], shalt be called the Prophet of the Highest: for thou shalt go before the face of the Lord [King Jesus] to prepare his ways; to give knowledge of salvation unto his people by the remission of their sins. Through the tender mercy of our God; whereby the dayspring from on high hath visited us, to give light to them that sit in darkness and in the shadow of death, to guide our feet into the way of peace.

Luke 1:67-79

During his first appearance on the earth, King Jesus stated, “Think not that I am come to send peace on Earth: I came not to send peace, but a sword” (Matthew 10:34). And in Luke 12:51, King Jesus states, “Suppose ye that I am come to give peace on

Earth? I tell you, nay [no]; but rather division.” It would certainly be nice to achieve peace without confrontation with the enemy. Whatever the cost might be, King Jesus will provide a futuristic millennium with a peaceful, enthusiastic environment.

A heavenly proclamation that on Earth there will be peace

The Bible clearly prophecies one thousand years of worldwide peace, but not until the battle of Armageddon and the whirlwind judgment of the nations are concluded. Not only was it announced with the birth of John the Baptist, but it was proclaimed by angels and “the heavenly host” at the birth of King Jesus in Luke 2:13–14: “And suddenly there was with the angel a multitude of the heavenly host praising God, and saying, glory to God in the highest, and on Earth peace, good will toward men.”

Importance of publishing good news, peace, and salvation from God

The prophet Isaiah proclaims,

How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace; that bringeth good tidings of good, that publisheth salvation; that saith unto Zion [Israel], thy God [King Jesus] reigneth! Thy watchmen shall lift up the voice; with the voice together shall they sing: for they shall see eye to eye, when the Lord shall bring again Zion. Break forth into joy, sing together, ye waste places of Jerusalem: for the Lord hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem. The Lord hath made

bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations; and all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of our God.

Isaiah 52:7–10

Two times in the book of Isaiah God says,

The lofty [proud and self-important] looks of man shall be humbled, and the haughtiness [pride] of men shall be bowed down, and the Lord alone shall be exalted in that day ... for the day of the Lord of Hosts shall be upon every one that is proud and lofty, and upon every one that is lifted up; and he shall be brought low.

Isaiah 2:11–12 and 2:17

There will be no political potentates to oppress the people. Instead, peaceful societies will abound in all cities on the earth.

A peaceful and united one-world millennial church

Denominational churches on Earth today have a great diversity of doctrinal beliefs and standards of conduct. During the millennium of King Jesus there will be only one worldwide church. False doctrines will become a thing of the past. Listen to the words of the prophet Isaiah.

They shall sanctify [honor and respect] my name, and sanctify the Holy One of Jacob [King Jesus], and shall fear [respect] the God of Israel. They also that erred [were wrong] in spirit shall come to understanding [the truth and what is right], and they that murmured [complained or disapproved] shall learn doctrine.

Isaiah 29:23–24

Isaiah 30:21 adds, “And thine ears shall hear a word behind thee, saying, this is the way, walk ye in it, when ye turn to the right hand, and when ye turn to the left.”

God’s covenant of peace with Israel

God said,

Moreover I will make a covenant of peace with them [Israel]; it shall be an everlasting covenant with them: and I will place them, and multiply them, and will set my sanctuary [temple] in the midst of them for evermore. My tabernacle [the New Jerusalem in Revelation, chapter 21] also shall be with them: yea, I will be their God, and they shall be my people. And the heathen [unconverted] shall know that I the Lord do sanctify Israel, when my sanctuary shall be in the midst of them forevermore.

Ezekiel 37:26–28

King Jesus will be the true prince of peace on the earth

When King Jesus returns,

Even he [King Jesus] shall build the temple of the Lord; and he shall bear the glory, and shall sit and rule upon his throne; and he shall be a priest upon his throne: and the counsel of peace shall be between them both [King Jesus and Israel].

Zechariah 6:13

In Psalms 46:10 and 102:15–16 God says, “Be still, and know that I am God: I will be exalted among the heathen, I will be exalted in the earth. So the heathen shall fear the name of the Lord, and all

the kings of the earth thy glory. When the Lord [King Jesus] shall build up Zion, he shall appear in his glory.”

King Jesus’ peace process will involve confrontations with nations

And I [King Jesus] will overthrow the throne of kingdoms, and I will destroy the strength of the kingdoms of the heathen; and I will overthrow the chariots [military implements], and those that ride in them; and the horses and their riders shall come down, every one [of his enemies] by the sword of his brother.

Haggai 2:22

King Jesus’ ultimate goal is to have a peaceful family environment where no wickedness or wrongdoings are known. Ephesians 5:27 says, “That he [King Jesus] might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish.”

Jews and Gentiles in the eyes of King Jesus

Both Gentiles (non-Jews) and Jews will have fair, non-biased, and equitable treatment during the millennium of King Jesus. However, it is through Israel that other nations will be blessed with peace and prosperity. The book of Galatians states,

And the scripture, foreseeing that God would justify the heathen [Gentiles] through faith, preached before the Gospel unto Abraham, saying, in thee shall all nations be blessed. So then they [non-Jews] which be of faith are blessed with faithful Abraham.

Galatians 3:8–9

Romans 10:12 adds, “For there is no difference between the Jew and the Greek: for the same Lord over all is rich [gives favor] unto all that call upon him. For whosoever shall call upon the name of the Lord shall be saved.” In God’s peaceful and harmonious millennial environment, “the Gentiles should be fellow heirs [with the Jews], and of the same body, and partakers of his [God’s] promise in Christ by the Gospel” (Ephesians 3:6).

God’s ultimate promise for a delightful abundance of peace

Matthew 5:5, 9 says, “Blessed are the meek: for they shall inherit the earth. Blessed are the peacemakers: for they shall be called the children of God.” This promise from King Jesus includes both Jews and Gentiles. Psalms 37:11 adds, “But the meek shall inherit the earth; and shall delight themselves in the abundance of peace.”

King Jesus healing the sick and afflicted again, as he previously did in the New Testament

And he laid his hands on every one of them, and healed them.

Luke 4:40

Healing of the sick in every city where King Jesus went

And it came to pass afterward, that he [King Jesus] went throughout every city and village, preaching and shewing the glad tidings of the kingdom of God: and the twelve [disciples] were with him. And certain women, which had been

healed of evil spirits and infirmities, Mary called Magdalene, out of whom went seven devils.

Luke 8:1-2

The deaf hear the words of the book, and the eyes of the blind shall see

When King Jesus came the first time to Earth, he healed the sick and performed numerous miracles. Matthew 9:35 states, "And Jesus went about all the cities and villages, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the Gospel of the kingdom, and healing every sickness and every disease among the people." During the millennium of King Jesus, he will do the same, according to the biblical prophets. The prophet Isaiah said,

And in that day shall the deaf hear the words of the book, and the eyes of the blind shall see out of obscurity, and out of darkness. And the inhabitant [of Jerusalem] shall not say, I am sick: the people that dwell therein shall be forgiven their iniquity.

Isaiah 29:18 and 33:24

Millennial miracles and healing as it was previously with King Jesus

King David prophesied, "The Lord [King Jesus] openeth the eyes of the blind: the Lord raiseth them that are bowed down: the Lord loveth the righteous" (Psalms 146:8). The prophet Jeremiah's comforting words to Israel state, "For I [God] will restore health unto thee, and I will heal thee of thy wounds, saith the Lord; because they called thee an outcast, saying, this is Zion, whom no man

seeketh after” (Jeremiah 30:17). Remember, Hebrews 13:8 says, “Jesus Christ the same yesterday, and today, and forever.”

Following is a traditional church song, “Peace in the Valley,” which has been sung for many years, regarding futuristic peace for all of God’s family:

“Peace in the Valley”

Lyrics by Thomas A. Dorsey – 1939 [Public Domain]

Verse One

“Oh well, I’m tired and so weary, but I must go alone
Till the Lord comes and calls, calls me away, oh yes
Well the morning’s so bright and the lamp is alight
And the night, night is as black as the sea, oh yes.

Chorus

There will be peace in the valley for me, some day
There will be peace in the valley for me, oh Lord I pray
There’ll be no sadness, no sorrow, no trouble, trouble I see
There will be peace in the valley for me, for me.

Verse Two

Well, the bear will be gentle and the wolves will be tame
And the lion shall lay down by the lamb, oh yes
And the beasts from the wild shall be led by a child
And I’ll be changed, changed from this creature that I am,
oh yes.

Chorus

There will be peace in the valley for me, some day
There will be peace in the valley for me, oh Lord I pray
There’ll be no sadness, no sorrow, no trouble I see
There will be peace in the valley for me, for me.”

God promises no peace to those who oppose the peace process

When God promises peace on Earth, rest assured there will be peace—no matter what the cost may be to those who oppose the peace process. Consider other biblical verses that relate to a promised peaceful environment on the earth for God’s family:

- Psalms 29:11: “The Lord will give strength unto his people; the Lord will bless his people with peace.”
- Psalms 72:3: “The mountains shall bring peace to the people.”
- Psalms 72:7: An “abundance of peace so long as the moon endureth.”
- Psalms 85:10: “Mercy and truth are met together; righteousness and peace have kissed each other.”
- Psalms 120:7: “I am for peace: but when I speak, they are for war.”
- Psalms 122:7: “Peace be within thy walls, and prosperity within thy palaces.”
- Psalms 125:5: “Peace shall be upon Israel.”
- Psalms 147:14: “He maketh peace in thy borders, and filleth thee with the finest of the wheat.”
- Isaiah 26:3: “Thou wilt keep him in perfect peace, whose mind is stayed on thee: because he trusteth in thee.”
- Isaiah 26:12: “Lord, thou wilt ordain peace for us.”
- Isaiah 32:17–18: “And the work of righteousness shall be peace; and the effect of righteousness quietness and assurance forever. And my people shall dwell in a peaceable habitation, and in sure dwellings, and in quiet resting places.”

- Isaiah 48:22: “There is no peace, saith the Lord, unto the wicked.”
- Isaiah 54:10; “For the mountains shall depart, and the hills be removed; but my kindness shall not depart from thee, neither shall the covenant of my peace be removed, saith the Lord that hath mercy on thee.”
- Isaiah 55:12: “For ye shall go out with joy, and be led forth with peace.”
- Isaiah 66:12: “For thus saith the Lord, Behold, I will extend peace to her [Israel] like a river.”
- Jeremiah 29:11: “For I know the thoughts that I think toward you, saith the Lord, thoughts of peace, and not of evil, to give you an expected end.”
- Jeremiah 33:6: “Behold, I will bring it [Israel] health and cure, and I will cure them, and will reveal unto them the abundance of peace and truth.”
- Ezekiel 45:17: “Peace offerings, to make reconciliation for the house of Israel.”
- Zephaniah 1:7: “Hold thy peace at the presence of the Lord God: for the day of the Lord is at hand.”
- Haggai 2:9: “And in this place will I give peace, saith the Lord of hosts.”
- Zechariah 9:10: “And he [God] shall speak peace unto the heathen: and his dominion shall be from sea even to sea, and from the river even to the ends of the earth.”
- Mark 4:39–40: “And he [King Jesus] arose, and rebuked the wind, and said unto the sea, peace, be still. And the wind ceased, and there was a great calm. And he said unto them, Why are ye so fearful? how is it that ye have no faith?”

- Luke 1:79: “To give light to them that sit in darkness and in the shadow of death, to guide our feet into the way of peace.”
- Luke 19:38: “Blessed be the king that cometh in the name of the Lord: peace in heaven, and glory in the highest.”
- John 14:27: King Jesus said, “Peace I leave with you, my peace I give unto you: not as the world giveth, give I unto you. Let not your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid.”
- John 16:33: “These things I have spoken unto you, that in me ye might have peace. In the world ye shall have tribulation: but be of good cheer; I have overcome the world.”
- Acts 10:36: “The word which God sent unto the children of Israel, preaching peace by Jesus Christ: [he is Lord of all].”
- Romans 8:6: “For to be carnally minded [disobedient to God] is death; but to be spiritually minded is life and peace.”
- Romans 10:15: “How beautiful are the feet of them that preach the gospel of peace, and bring glad tidings of good things!”
- First Corinthians 1:3: “Grace be unto you, and peace, from God our Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ.”
- First Corinthians 13:11: “Finally, brethren, farewell. Be perfect, be of good comfort, be of one mind, live in peace; and the God of love and peace shall be with you.”
- Galatians 5:22–23: “But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering, gentleness, goodness, faith, meekness, temperance: against such there is no law.”
- Ephesians 2:14: “For he [God] is our peace.”
- Ephesians 6:15: “The gospel of peace.”
- Philippians 4:9: “The God of peace shall be with you.”

- First Thessalonians 5:23: “And the very God of peace sanctify you wholly; and I pray God your whole spirit and soul and body be preserved blameless unto the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ.”
- Second Thessalonians 3:16: “Now the Lord of peace himself give you peace always by all means. The Lord be with you all.”
- First Peter 5:14: “Peace be with you all that are in Christ Jesus. Amen.”

King Jesus: All World Governments upon His Shoulders

King Jesus' "enemies shall lick the dust"

In his [King Jesus'] days shall the righteous flourish; and abundance of peace so long as the moon endureth. He shall have dominion also from sea to sea, and from the river [of Israel] unto the ends of the earth. They that dwell in the wilderness shall bow before him; and his [King Jesus'] enemies shall lick the dust.

Psalms 72:7-9

The seed of the wicked shall be cut off during the millennium of King Jesus

The days of wicked and ungodly jurisdictions will cease during the millennium of King Jesus. Psalms 37:28-29 teaches, "For the Lord loveth judgment, and forsaketh not his saints; they are preserved forever: but the seed of the wicked shall be cut off. The righteous shall inherit the land, and dwell therein forever." Proverbs 13:13 explains, "Whoso despiseth the word [God's law] shall be destroyed: but he that feareth the commandment shall be rewarded." King

Jesus' millennial government will be what is known as a theocratic sovereignty; in other words, governed by God.

Hallelujah celebrations during the millennium of King Jesus

The earth has never known any celebrations comparable to those that will be experienced in the millennium of King Jesus. The prophet Isaiah says, "And it shall be said in that day, lo, this is our God [King Jesus]; we have waited for him, and he will save us: this is the Lord; we have waited for him, we will be glad and rejoice in his salvation" (Isaiah 25:9). Israel's Yeshua Ha'Mashiach will be King Jesus. Ezekiel says, "And it shall be ... every heart shall melt, and all hands shall be feeble, and every spirit shall faint, and all knees shall be weak as water: behold, it cometh, and shall be brought to pass, saith the Lord God" (Ezekiel 21:7). The Apostle Paul, teaching the Romans, said, "For it is written, as I live, saith the Lord, every knee shall bow to me, and every tongue shall confess to [acknowledge] God" (Romans 14:11).

World government policy under the jurisdiction of King Jesus

King Jesus' millennial government will have compassion on those who might be poor or afflicted.

For he [King Jesus] shall deliver the needy when he crieth; the poor also, and him that hath no helper. He shall spare the poor and needy, and shall save the souls of the needy. He shall redeem their soul from deceit and violence: and precious shall their blood be in his sight.

Psalms 72:12-14

The prophet Isaiah said,

The meek also shall increase their joy in the Lord, and the poor among men shall rejoice in the Holy One of Israel [King Jesus]. When the poor and needy seek water, and there is none, and their tongue faileth for thirst, I the Lord will hear them, I the God of Israel will not forsake them.

Isaiah 29:19 and 41:17

The poor, afflicted, and brokenhearted will not be overlooked by King Jesus

During his first earthly appearance, King Jesus entered the temple at Jerusalem. There he sat down and rolled open the scroll of the book of Isaiah. Prophetic verses were shared that day from Isaiah chapter sixty-one that related to both the first coming and the futuristic second coming of King Jesus to the earth. The book of Luke discloses the verses King Jesus read from the Isaiah scroll that day in the temple.

The spirit of the Lord is upon me, because he hath anointed me to preach the Gospel to the poor; he hath sent me to heal the brokenhearted, to preach deliverance to the captives [the oppressed and imprisoned], and recovering of sight to the blind, to set at liberty them that are bruised [have been abused or hurt], to preach the acceptable year of the Lord [millennium of King Jesus].

Luke 4:18-19

Following is the prophet Isaiah's context of King Jesus' objectives for his futuristic government.

The earthly mission of King Jesus is good news

The spirit of the Lord God is upon me [King Jesus]; because the Lord hath anointed me to preach good tidings [news] unto the meek; he hath sent me to bind up the broken-hearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and the opening of the prison to them that are bound [confined and helpless]; to proclaim the acceptable year of the Lord, and the day of vengeance of our God; to comfort all that mourn; to appoint unto them that mourn in Zion, to give unto them beauty for ashes, the oil of joy for mourning, the garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness; that they might be called trees of righteousness, the planting of the Lord, that he [King Jesus] might be glorified. And they shall build the old wastes, they shall raise up the former desolations, and they shall repair the waste cities, the desolations of many generations. And strangers shall stand and feed your flocks, and the sons of the alien [foreigners] shall be your plowmen and your vine dressers. But ye shall be named the priests of the Lord: men shall call you the ministers of our God: ye shall eat the riches of the Gentiles, and in their glory shall ye boast [be blessed] yourselves.

Isaiah 61:1-6

The kingdom of God will be exalted in all world nations

All nations on Earth will “pledge allegiance” to Israel during the millennium of King Jesus. According to the prophet Isaiah, the riches of Gentile nations will flow into the land of Israel. “Thou shalt also suck the milk of the Gentiles, and shalt suck the breast of kings: and thou shalt know that I the Lord [King Jesus] am

thy Saviour and thy Redeemer, the Mighty One of Jacob” (Isaiah 60:16). The prophet Malachi adds,

For from the rising of the sun even unto the going down of the same my name shall be great among the Gentiles [in nations around the world]; and in every place incense shall be offered unto my name, and a pure offering: for my name shall be great among the heathen, saith the Lord of Hosts.

Malachi 1:11

There will be no crooked politics with King Jesus’ government. All of his laws and his judgments will be fair and righteous. And all eyes will consider the continual jubilations within the borders of Israel. The prophet Isaiah said,

They that see thee [King Jesus] shall narrowly look upon thee, and consider thee, saying, ‘Is this the man that made the earth to tremble, that did shake kingdoms?’; At that day shall a man look to his maker, and his eyes shall have respect to the Holy One of Israel.

Isaiah 14:16–17

Covenant of Salt and King David in the millennium of King Jesus

In the Old Testament God gave King David a special promise, or covenant. God’s vow to King David is called the “covenant of salt.” Second Chronicles 13:5 says, “Ought ye not to know that the Lord God of Israel gave the kingdom over Israel to David forever, even to him and to his sons by a covenant of salt?” God’s attested covenant and several biblical references confirm King David will be the king over Israel during the millennium of King Jesus. In Second Chronicles 6:62 God states, “But I have chosen Jerusalem, that my

name might be there; and have chosen David to be [king] over my people Israel.”

- Ezekiel 37:24–25:

And David my servant shall be king over them; and they all shall have one shepherd: they shall also walk in my judgments, and observe my statutes [laws], and do them. And they shall dwell in the land that I have given unto Jacob my servant, wherein your fathers have dwelt; and they shall dwell therein, even they, and their children, and their children’s children forever: and my servant David shall be their prince forever.

- Psalms 89:35–37: “Once have I sworn by my holiness that I will not lie unto David. His seed shall endure forever, and his throne as the sun before me. It shall be established forever as the moon, and as a faithful witness in heaven. Selah.”
- Hosea 3:5: “Afterward shall the children of Israel return, and seek the Lord their God [King Jesus], and David their king; and shall fear the Lord and his goodness in the latter days.”

All enemies of King Jesus will be “under his feet”

King Jesus’ distinguished millennial government will accomplish its mission.

Then cometh the end [of the millennium of King Jesus], when he shall have delivered up the kingdom to God, even the Father; when he shall have put down all [ungodly] rule and all authority and power. For he [King Jesus] must reign, until he hath put all enemies under his feet. And when all things shall be subdued unto him, then shall the Son also

himself be subject unto him that put all things under him [the heavenly Father], that God may be all in all.

1 Corinthians 15:24–25, 28

The disciple Peter said,

And he [the heavenly Father] shall send Jesus Christ, which before was preached unto you: whom the heaven must receive until the times of restitution of all things, which God hath spoken by the mouth of all his holy prophets since the world began. For Moses truly said unto the fathers, a prophet [King Jesus] shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren, like unto me; him shall ye hear in all things whatsoever he shall say unto you. And it shall come to pass, that every soul, which will not hear [obey] that prophet [King Jesus], shall be destroyed from among the people.

Acts 3:20–23

The peaceful government of King Jesus will exist forever and ever

King Jesus' futuristic one-world government will continue forever, as confirmed by the prophet Isaiah.

For unto us a child is born [King Jesus], unto us a Son is given: and the government shall be upon his shoulder: and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counselor, the Mighty God, the Everlasting Father, the Prince of Peace. Of the increase of his government and peace there shall be no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice from henceforth even forever. The zeal of the Lord of Hosts will perform this.

Isaiah 9:6–7

Millennial Environment: Sun, Moon, Shekinah Glory, etc.

Hallelujah! Everybody will have plenty to eat

And ye shall eat in plenty, and be satisfied, and praise the name of the Lord your God, that hath dealt wondrously with you: and my people shall never be ashamed. And ye shall know that I am in the midst of Israel, and that I am the Lord your God, and none else: and my people shall never be ashamed.

Joel 2:26–27



A holy, loving, and peaceful environment for
one thousand years on the earth

(Public domain: Henry Davenport, D.D., Treasures of the Bible, La
Vista Church of Christ Images–lavistachurchofchrist.org
(International Publishing Company 1894)

Fantastic environmental improvements upon the earth during the millennium of King Jesus

During the millennium of King Jesus there will be many environmental improvements on the earth that are established by God. Primarily, sunlight will increase sevenfold without there being a sevenfold increase in the earth's atmospheric temperature. For one thousand years the moon will radiate light comparable to what light the sun presently sends to the earth. Isaiah 30:26 says, "Moreover the light of the moon shall be as the light of the sun, and the light of the sun shall be sevenfold, as the light of seven days, in the day that the Lord bindeth up the breach of his people [Israel], and healeth the stroke of their wound." Isaiah 24:23 adds, "Then the

moon shall be confounded, and the sun ashamed, when the Lord of Hosts [King Jesus] shall reign in Mount Zion, and in Jerusalem, and before his ancients gloriously.”

For one thousand years Israel will be exalted among all nations—Israel shall lend unto many nations and shall not borrow.

Many times the United States has assisted Israel financially. During the millennium of King Jesus, Israel will be prosperous and other nations will receive assistance from her. And King Jesus will provide an abundance of rain for agricultural production in Israel. The book of Deuteronomy says,

The Lord shall open unto thee his good treasure, the heaven to give the rain unto thy land in his season, and to bless all the work of thine hand: and thou [Israel] shall lend unto many nations, and thou shall not borrow. And the Lord shall make thee the head, and not the tail.

Deuteronomy 28:12–13

God told the prophet Ezekiel,

And I will make them [Israel] and the places round about my hill [Jerusalem] a blessing; and I will cause the shower to come down in his season; there shall be showers of blessing. And the tree of the field shall yield her fruit, and the earth shall yield her increase, and they [Israel] shall be safe in their land, and shall know that I am the Lord, when I have broken the bands of their yoke, and delivered them out of the hand of those that served themselves of them.

Ezekiel 34:26–27

The prophet Isaiah adds, “Israel shall blossom and bud, and fill the face of the world with fruit” (Isaiah 27:6).

King Jesus’ majestic “glory” will be noted at the millennial temple’s eastern gate and around the “whole earth.”

In his millennial temple domain, King Jesus’ gate will be the eastern gate (Ezekiel 44:2). Our king’s great shekinah glory might appear like a peaceful and continual nuclear meltdown as throngs of visitors parade into Jerusalem and onward to the millennial temple courtyard areas. “And, behold, the glory of the God of Israel [King Jesus] came from the way of the east: and his voice was like a noise of many waters: and the earth shined with his glory” (Ezekiel 43:2). “And blessed be his glorious name forever: and let the whole earth be filled with his glory; amen, and amen” (Psalms 72:19).

Visitors at the millennial temple complex will use the north and south courtyard gates for access and departure. The Eastern Gate is for King Jesus only. (There will be no western gate for access to the courtyards, according to the vision of Ezekiel.)

Excellent environmental blessings on Earth from God

Just as Adam and Eve enjoyed the beautiful Garden of Eden, so will the inhabitants of Earth enjoy the many environmental changes on the planet during the millennium of King Jesus. Psalms 72:13, 18 says, “He [God] shall spare the poor and needy, and shall save the souls of the needy. Blessed be the Lord God, the God of Israel, who only doeth wondrous things.” Biblical prophecy in the book of Isaiah states,

The wilderness and the solitary place shall be glad for them; and the desert shall rejoice, and blossom as the rose. It [the desert] shall blossom abundantly, and rejoice even with joy and singing: the glory of Lebanon [a beautiful forest] shall be given unto it, the excellency of Carmel and Sharon [beautiful mountainous plains], they shall see the glory of the Lord, and the excellency of our God. Strengthen ye the weak hands, and confirm the feeble knees. Say to them that are of a fearful heart, be strong, fear not: behold, your God will come with vengeance, even God with a recompence; he will come and save you.

Isaiah 35:1–4

Happiness, laughter, joy, peace, singing for all of God's people?

At this present time, are you really and sincerely happy with life? Presently, many people on the earth would gladly provide reasons why they are not cheerfully optimistic in their daily living. Please have patience and place your faith in God's Word. King Jesus is going to drastically change earth's environment and any antagonist that would frustrate the will of God for peaceful solutions. Jubilation from the book of Isaiah is noted.

For ye shall go out with joy, and be led forth with peace: the mountains and the hills shall break forth before you into singing, and all the trees of the field shall clap their hands. Instead of the thorn shall come up the fir tree, and instead of the brier shall come up the myrtle tree: and it shall be to the Lord for a name, for an everlasting sign that shall not be cut off.

Isaiah 55:12–13

Beautiful rivers, lakes, and streams to enjoy

From all biblical indications, King Jesus is going to do some outstanding landscaping when he returns. The prophet Isaiah teaches,

I [King Jesus] will open rivers in high places, and fountains in the midst of the valleys: I will make the wilderness a pool of water, and the dry land springs of water.

Isaiah 41:18

In that day shall the branch of the Lord be beautiful and glorious, and the fruit of the earth shall be excellent and comely for them that are escaped of Israel.

Isaiah 4:2

For the Lord shall comfort Zion: he will comfort all her waste places; and he will make her wilderness like Eden [land where the Garden of Eden existed], and her desert like the garden of the Lord; joy and gladness shall be found therein, thanksgiving, and the voice of melody [singing].

Isaiah 51:3

Environmental beautification in the millennium of King Jesus

Lovely lakes and streams will beautify the landscapes of Israel that are now a barren wilderness and agricultural crops will flourish.

He turneth the wilderness into a standing water [of lakes], and dry ground into watersprings. And there he maketh the hungry to dwell, that they may prepare a city for habitation; and sow the fields, and plant vineyards, which may yield fruits of increase. He blesseth them also, so that they are

multiplied greatly; and suffereth [allows] not their cattle to decrease.

Psalms 107:35–38

Yes, “All the earth shall be filled with the glory of the Lord”

God’s plan for the millennium of King Jesus includes Israel and all other nations on the earth. In Numbers 14:21, God said, “But as truly as I live, all the earth shall be filled with the glory of the Lord.” The prophet Isaiah prophesied, “For as the earth bringeth forth her bud, and as the garden causeth the things that are sown in it to spring forth; so the Lord God will cause righteousness and praise to spring forth before all the nations” (Isaiah 61:11).

A crown of thorns placed on King Jesus’ head

Do you remember the story of the crucifixion of King Jesus? Matthew 27:29 says, “And when they had platted a crown of thorns, they put it upon his [King Jesus’] head, and a reed in his right hand: and they bowed the knee before him, and mocked him, saying, hail, King of the Jews!”

No thorns or thistles in Israel during the millennium of King Jesus

The prophet Isaiah teaches there will be no thorns in Israel during the millennium of King Jesus. King Jesus will destroy them all at the commencement of his one thousand–year reign. “And the light of Israel shall be for [like] a fire, and his Holy One [King Jesus] for a flame: and it [the fire] shall burn and devour his thorns and his

briers in one day” (Isaiah 10:17 and 55:13). Hebrews 6:8 adds, “But that which beareth thorns and briers is rejected, and is nigh unto cursing; whose end is to be burned.”

How would you like to run a mile and not get tired?

The prophet Isaiah gives us information on the health and physical fitness of those who patiently and faithfully honor King Jesus. Would you like to run a marathon and afterward not be tired? God, speaking to Isaiah, said, “But they that wait upon the Lord shall renew their strength; they shall mount up with wings as eagles; they shall run, and not be weary; and they shall walk, and not faint” (Isaiah 40:31).

Prepare yourselves for laughter, joy, and peace on Earth

When King Jesus preached his sermon on the Mount of Olives, “he lifted up his eyes on his disciples, and said, blessed be ye poor: for yours is the kingdom of God. Blessed are ye that hunger now: for ye shall be filled. Blessed are ye that weep now: for ye shall laugh” (Luke 6:20–21).

Kingdom of the Animals During the 1,000–Year Millennium

The Bible gives specific information regarding both docile and carnivorous (meat-eating) animals during the millennium of King Jesus. All of the animal kingdom will be transformed into a peaceful society. Therefore, “peace on Earth,” biblically speaking, will be for all creatures on the earth and not just mankind during the millennium of King Jesus. That is, if all of the biblical references have a worldwide application and not just a referral to the land of Israel—as the writers are persuaded.



Little Children will play with once-fearful animals
(Public domain: thebiblerevival.com)

“The earth shall be full of the knowledge of the Lord”

The prophet Isaiah stated,

The wolf also shall dwell [peacefully] with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down [peacefully] with the kid [goat]; and the calf and the young lion and the fatling together; and a little child shall lead them [with peace and no fear]. And the cow and the bear shall feed; their young ones shall lie down together: and the lion shall eat straw like the ox. And the sucking [nursing] child shall play on the hole of the asp [poison snake den], and the weaned [non-nursing] child shall put his hand on the cockatrice’s [snake] den. They [the snakes and animals] shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain: for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the Lord, as the waters cover the sea.

Isaiah 11:6–9

The wolf and the lamb shall feed together, and the lion shall eat straw like the bullock [ox]: and dust shall be the serpent's meat [meal]. They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain, saith the Lord.

Isaiah 65:25

Emphatically, the nature and behavior of the animal kingdom during the millennium of King Jesus are going to be changed. Can you picture yourself in the midst of once aggressive snakes and animals with no fear for bodily harm?

God has positively promised a futuristic peace on Earth. This includes peace and tranquility in the animal kingdom.

Do you remember Daniel in the Medes and Persian lion's den in the Old Testament? Daniel 6:16 says, "Then the king [Darius] commanded, and they brought Daniel, and cast him into the den of lions. Now the king spake and said unto Daniel, thy God whom thou servest continually, he will deliver thee." Daniel said, "My God hath sent his angel, and hath shut the lions' mouths, that they have not hurt me: forasmuch as before him innocency was found in me; and also before thee, O king, have I done no hurt" (6:22). During the millennium of King Jesus, ferocious animals will be domesticated, just as the lions that surrounded Daniel.

Numerous animals in the millennium of King Jesus

Israel will have an abundance of animals and people during the millennium of King Jesus, according to Ezekiel 36:11. There God says, "I will multiply upon you man and beast; and they shall increase and bring fruit: and I will settle you after your old estates, and will do better unto you than at your beginnings: and ye shall know that I am the Lord."

The Bible says there are literal horses in heaven

When all of the heavenly saints return to the earth with King Jesus at the battle of Armageddon, they will be riding upon beautiful white horses. Also, King Jesus will be riding upon his white horse. There is absolutely no reason why mature biblical scholars should not take God's scriptural references regarding white horses in heaven literally.

King Jesus riding his white horse at the battle of Armageddon

And I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse; and he that sat upon him [King Jesus] was called Faithful and True, and in righteousness he doth judge and make war.

Revelation 19:11

Heavenly saints on white horses at the battle of Armageddon

And the armies which were in heaven followed him [King Jesus] upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean.

Revelation 19:14

God's heavenly chariots (spirits) go forth on the earth

God, as our great Creator, can fashion and design anything in heaven or on the earth that gives him happiness. Biblical verses confirm that God, our heavenly Father, has heavenly horses and chariots that "go forth" or travel away from his throne. These horses and chariots are spiritual beings; nevertheless, they are still horses

and chariots that have a godly purpose in life. The book of Zechariah says,

And I turned, and lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and, behold, there came four chariots out from between two mountains; and the mountains were mountains of brass. In the first chariot were red horses; and in the second chariot black horses; and in the third chariot white horses; and in the fourth chariot grisled and bay horses. Then I answered and said unto the angel that talked with me, what are these, my Lord? And the angel answered and said unto me, these are the four spirits of the heavens, which go forth from standing before the Lord of all the earth.

Zechariah 6:1-5

In reading the full context of Zechariah, chapter six, Bible students should appreciate other references to King Jesus building his millennial temple at Jerusalem.

King Jesus shall build his millennial temple; also, King Jesus will be a counselor of peace for all nations on the earth

And speak unto him, saying, thus speaketh the Lord of Hosts, saying, behold the man whose name is The Branch [King Jesus]; and he shall grow up out of his place, and he shall build the temple of the Lord: even he shall build the temple of the Lord; and he shall bear the glory, and shall sit and rule upon his throne; and he shall be a priest upon his throne: and the counsel of peace shall be between them both.

Zechariah 6:12-13

Twenty thousand heavenly chariots and thousands of angels

Texans may brag about big ranches. However, when you tie your horse up to God's stable, the psalmist David said, "The chariots of God are twenty thousand, even thousands of angels: the Lord is among them, as in Sinai, in the holy place" (Psalms 68:17). Throughout the ages of all eternity, King Jesus' family of believers and the animal kingdom shall all enjoy living on God's earthly and heavenly ranch, something much better than winning the mega-lottery. Everybody can be a winner by choice!

Almighty God, "How great thou art"

Exactly how great is our God? Hubble Space Telescope research has discovered there may be as many as 125 billion galaxies in the universe. There are billions of stars in each galaxy. Earth is but a tiny speck in the great Milky Way galaxy where we live. All things were created by God and are under his total control. He's a powerful, gargantuan, majestic God who has promised a wonderful day of peace on Earth, which will last forever and ever. Would you like to oppose God's plan of peace for mankind? Many have tried and failed, including Satan himself. In First Corinthians 16:22, the Apostle Paul said, "If any man love not the Lord Jesus Christ, let him be Anathema [accursed] Maranatha [at the return of King Jesus to Earth]."

Satan's Release from the Bottomless Pit

Earth's Final Conflict of Warfare

Satan has been an enemy of God for thousands of years. He is known as Lucifer, the devil, the old serpent, the deceiver, the accuser, the tempter, and the dragon. Ephesians 2:2 identifies Satan as “the prince of the power of the air.” Presently, God allows Satan to make intermittent appearances in heaven, such as is recorded in the book of Job. “And the Lord said unto Satan, whence comest thou? Then Satan answered the Lord, and said, from going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it” (Job 1:7). Satan Lucifer was once a noted cherubim archangel with one-third of heaven's angels under his dominion and leadership. God gave Satan the “right foot of fellowship” and kicked him out of heaven, following his rebellion with the other fallen angels.

Satan rebelled in heaven and exalted himself as a God

The following is Isaiah's description of the fall of Lucifer and his conspiracy to “exalt” himself as a God.

How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! How art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations! For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north [north side of Jerusalem, where King Jesus' millennial temple will be]: I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the most high. Yet thou shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit. They that see thee shall narrowly look upon thee, and consider thee, saying, is this the man that made the earth to tremble, that did shake kingdoms.

Isaiah 14:12–16

Previously, Satan met with King Jesus in the wilderness

King Jesus literally had conversations with Satan during his first earthly appearance. The book of Matthew says,

And when the tempter [Satan] came to him [King Jesus], he said, if thou be the Son of God, command that these stones be made bread ... then saith Jesus unto him, get thee hence, Satan: for it is written, thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve.

Matthew 4:3, 10

To date, God has allowed Satan to establish his mischievous and diabolic plots of world domination. It will not always be so!

Satan the dragon will be defeated and powerless in God's own time

As discussed previously (chapter seven), Satan will have his final appearance in heaven (as allowed by God) during the middle of the great tribulation, prior to the battle of Armageddon. Presently, in our dispensation of “amazing grace,” God allows Satan to make intermittent appearances in heaven. It will not always be so! Following the first three and a half years of the great tribulation,

The great dragon was cast out [of heaven], that old serpent, called the devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out [of heaven] into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him. And I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, now is come salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God [heavenly Father], and the power of his Christ [King Jesus]: for [Satan] the accuser of our brethren is cast down, which accused them before our God day and night.

Revelation 12:9–10

King Jesus will someday put Satan out of business for one thousand years

Immediately following the battle of Armageddon and the whirlwind judgment of the nations, one heavenly angel shackles Satan and confines him to the bottomless pit. Satan will be incarcerated to the pit for one thousand years and King Jesus will be crowned king of kings for one thousand years on Earth.

And I saw an angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomless pit and a great chain in his hand. And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the devil, and Satan, and bound him a thousand years, and cast him

into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the nations no more, until the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that he [Satan] must be loosed a little season.

Revelation 20:1–3

Satan's last stand on Earth at the conclusion of one thousand years of peace

Why does God allow Satan to be released from the bottomless pit at the conclusion of the millennium of King Jesus? There will be those on Earth during the one-thousand-year millennium who refuse to acknowledge Jesus Christ, the Son of God, as king of kings and the redeemer of mankind. All people on Earth will be required to obey the laws of King Jesus. Those who refuse will confront King Jesus' "rod of iron" government policy. The procrastinators who survive in the millennium of King Jesus will join ranks with Satan when he is released from the bottomless pit. According to the Bible, there will be a great multitude "as the sand of the sea" that teams up with Satan. Once again Satan declares war (Battle of Gog and Magog) against Israel and King Jesus' kingdom, just as it was at the battle of Armageddon. When the great multitude of rebels enter Israel and surround Jerusalem, the heavenly Father will send forth fire from heaven and destroy all of the enemies of King Jesus.

The final war on Earth: Battle of Gog and Magog

The Bible calls this final war/confrontation the battle of Gog and Magog. Magog was the son of Japheth, the son of Noah (Genesis 10:1–2 and Ezekiel 38:2). Basically, the same ethnic groups that support the antichrist at the battle of Armageddon will participate

in the battle of Gog and Magog at the conclusion of the millennium of King Jesus. The following biblical passage explains Satan's strategy of warfare at the close of King Jesus' millennial reign as king of kings.

Satan's great army at the battle of Gog and Magog

And when the thousand years are expired, Satan shall be loosed out of his prison, and [Satan] shall go out to deceive the nations which are in the four quarters of the earth, Gog, and Magog, to gather them together to battle: the number of whom is as the sand of the sea. And they went up on the breadth of the earth [to Israel], and compassed [surrounded] the camp of the saints about, and the beloved city [Jerusalem]: and fire came down from God out of heaven, and devoured them. And the devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast [anti-christ] and the false prophet are, and shall be tormented day and night forever and ever.

Revelation 20:7-10

Satan has never yet experienced punishment in the "lake of fire." However, his day of judgment is on God's calendar and he will spend his eternity with continual torment "day and night."

God's Great White Throne Judgment in Heaven—What a Sad Occasion!

According to the book of Revelation, God allowed John to see an event that will someday take place around his great white throne that is in heaven. Truly, John's following prophetic vision shows an episode that will be a sad occasion in heaven. Immediately following the millennium of King Jesus, God is going to allow all non-repentant sinners who ever lived on the earth to visit heaven temporarily. Biblically, the experience will not be a jubilant event for those who are summoned to appear before the judgment throne of God.

The postmillennial great white throne judgment is a time in which God will pronounce an everlasting judgment upon those who do not have their names written in heaven's Book of Life. The Apostle Paul, writing to the church at Rome, said, "For the wages of sin is death [eternal separation from God]; but the gift of God is eternal life through Jesus Christ our Lord" (Romans 6:23). Thus, God's day of judgment at the great white throne will forever condemn all of Earth's spiteful sinners who have ever lived. There is a sad melancholy regarding the great white throne judgment. Why? Because those who appear before God on that day will momen-

tarily experience the wonderful magnificence and beauty of heaven. However, heartbreakingly, heaven and its splendor will not be their eternal home to enjoy for the eternal ages to come.

Heavenly Father on his great white throne

Revelation, chapter twenty, provides John's vision.

And I [John] saw a Great White Throne [in heaven], and him that sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away; and there was found no place for them [those in heaven that were around God's throne]. And I saw the dead, small, and great, stand before God; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the Book of Life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works. And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; and death and hell delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man according to their works. And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death. And whosoever was not found written in the Book of Life was cast into the lake of fire.

Revelation 20:11–15

King Jesus, in his earthly ministry, described the future great white throne judgment. He said,

As therefore the tares [weeds] are gathered and burned in the fire; so shall it be in the end of this world. The Son of Man [King Jesus] shall send forth his angels, and they shall gather out of his kingdom all things that offend, and them which do iniquity; and shall cast them into a furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth. Then shall the

righteous shine forth as the sun in the kingdom of their Father. Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

Matthew 13:40–43

A very sad day of judgment for all enemies of God

All of the wicked dead, including Satan, will have a day of desolate judgment at the conclusion of the great millennium of King Jesus. “And the devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast [antichrist] and the false prophet are, and shall be tormented day and night forever and ever” (Revelation 20:10). Revelation 20:15 adds, “And whosoever was not found written in the book of life was cast into the lake of fire.” In Matthew 25:46, King Jesus said, “And these shall go away into everlasting punishment: but the righteous into life eternal” (with everlasting peace).

In John 3:36, King Jesus said, “He that believeth on the Son [King Jesus] hath everlasting life: and he that believeth not the Son shall not see life; but the wrath of God abideth on him.”

Earth's Renovation and Purification by Fire from Heaven

The most despondent chapters in the Holy Bible could possibly be Genesis, chapters six and seven; the story of Noah and his family. All families on Earth, apart from Noah and his family, were corrupted with evil deeds. The book of Genesis says,

And God saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually. And it repented the Lord [God was sorrowful] that he had made man on the earth, and it grieved him at his heart. And the Lord said, I will destroy man whom I have created from the face of the earth; both man, and beast, and the creeping thing, and the fowls of the air; for it repenteth me [makes me sorrowful] that I have made them. But Noah found grace in the eyes of the Lord. These are the generations of Noah: Noah was a just man and perfect in his generations, and Noah walked with God. And Noah begat three sons, Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

Genesis 6:5-9

In the days of Noah, all life died that moved upon the earth with the exception of the living creatures that were in the Ark with Noah and his family

The book of Genesis gives us the history of God's judgmental flooding of Earth during those perilous days of Noah's life.

God said unto Noah, the end of all flesh is come before me; for the earth is filled with violence through them; and, behold, I will destroy them with the earth. Make thee an ark [boat or ship] of gopher wood; rooms shalt thou make in the ark, and shalt pitch it within and without with pitch.

Genesis 6:13–14

After many years of labor, Noah constructed the renowned ark that God commanded him to build (about 450 feet long, seventy-five feet wide, and forty-five feet tall). Afterward, God sent a flood and destroyed all land creatures except for those that Noah had placed in the ark. Genesis 7:21 says, "And all flesh died that moved upon the earth, both of fowl, and of cattle, and of beast, and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth, and every man." When God's judgment was completed, only Noah and his family remained on the entire surface of the earth.

Noah's ark, a true story in the Holy Bible

Therefore, Earth's first major judgment from God came in the form of a worldwide flood. Following the millennium of King Jesus, Earth will experience a second major judgment from God. At that time the heavenly Father will send forth fire to destroy all impurity and corruption on the earth. Following the flood in Noah's day, "the Lord said in his heart, I will not again curse the ground any more for man's sake; for the imagination of man's heart is evil from his

youth; neither will I again smite any more everything living, as I have done” (Genesis 8:21). The God-fearing survivors of the millennium of King Jesus will be spared from God’s fiery judgment at the end of the one thousand-year dispensation of peace.

A futuristic day of God’s promised judgment by fire

The disciple Peter states,

Whereby the world that then was [in the days of Noah], being overflowed with water, perished: but the heavens and the earth, which are now, by the same word are kept in store, reserved unto fire against the day of judgment and perdition of ungodly men. But, beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing, that one day is with the Lord as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day. The Lord is not slack concerning his promise [of judgment], as some men count slackness; but [God] is longsuffering to us ward, not willing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance. But the day of the Lord [God’s judgment] will come as a thief in the night; in which the heavens [Earth’s atmosphere] shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements [on the earth] shall melt with fervent heat, the earth also and the works that are therein shall be burned up. Seeing then that all these things shall be dissolved, what manner of persons ought ye to be in all holy conversation and godliness, looking for and hasting unto the coming of the day of God, wherein the heavens being on fire shall be dissolved, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat?

2 Peter 3:6–12

Noah's ark and God's rainbow covenant

God promised Noah there would never be another devastating flood that would totally destroy life on the earth. In Genesis 9:15, God said to Noah, "And I will remember my [rainbow] covenant, which is between me and you and every living creature of all flesh; and the waters shall no more become a flood to destroy all flesh." However, God will send forth a consuming fire at the conclusion of the millennium of King Jesus. At that time, the earth will burn like the sun and God will drastically decontaminate all corruption and filthiness on the face of the earth.

God's plan fulfilled on the earth, "just as it is in heaven"

God's diplomacy will be accomplished upon the earth as prophesied. As stated in Matthew 6:10, King Jesus' prayer "thy [God's] kingdom [to] come, thy will be done on Earth, as it is in heaven" becomes a reality. The Disciple Peter resolves,

Nevertheless we, according to his [God's] promise, look for new heavens and a new Earth, wherein dwelleth righteousness [no sin]. Wherefore, beloved, seeing that ye look for such things, be diligent [faithful and devoted] that ye may be found of him in peace, without spot, and blameless.

2 Peter 3: 13-14

The Apostle Peter provided a word of warning for the church in the two closing verses of his second epistle, chapter three.

Ye therefore, beloved, seeing ye know these things before, beware lest ye also, being led away with the error of the wicked, fall from your own steadfastness. But grow in grace, and in the knowledge of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. To him be glory both now and forever. Amen.

2 Peter 3:17-18

The New Jerusalem from Heaven Lands on Planet Earth

But ye are come unto Mount Zion, and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, and to an innumerable company of angels.

Hebrews 12:22

Abraham looked for a city whose builder and maker was God

Following the millennium of King Jesus, the people on Earth will envision an unidentified flying object (UFO) in space. The UFO, about 1,500 miles square, will land on planet Earth, according to the Bible. Abraham, with his knowledge and faith in God, looked for the UFO in his day. Hebrews 11:10 says, "For he [Abraham] looked for a city which hath foundations, whose builder and maker is God."



Everlasting peace on Earth
The futuristic, literal city of New Jerusalem on the earth
[Illustration by G. L. Cook]

Biblical description of the futuristic New Jerusalem on the earth

- The Bible says the New Jerusalem will be 1,500 miles square.
- There will be twelve beautiful gemstone foundations.
- A total of twelve gates of pearl for entrance into the city.
- Walls will be Jasper stone; streets will be pure gold; city of gold inside.
- King Jesus will be the light of the city.
- We'll see the river of life, trees of life, and Crystal Sea.
- There will be an innumerable angelic host in the city.
- God's throne—Father, Son, and Holy Spirit—will be there.
- Twenty-four elders will play literal musical harps around God's throne.

- Angelic cherubim (Revelation, chapter four) are around God's throne.
- Angelic seraphim (Isaiah, chapter six) will be there.
- Many mansions, or dwelling places, will be there.
- It is God's temple. There is no temple inside.
- The city is eternal. We will enjoy living there forever.
- All of God's family will have eternal life and peace there.

The most fantastic literal city, New Jerusalem, lands on planet Earth—King Jesus called the city, “My Father’s house”

One of the most remarkable revelations in the Bible concerns a city that comes from outer space, enters Earth's atmosphere, and lands on the planet. Television has fictitiously portrayed numerous space-travel episodes. There is no misleading fictional fable in the biblical proclamation of the New Jerusalem that is yet to come. God gave Ezekiel detailed descriptions of King Jesus' millennial temple. Likewise, in the book of Revelation, God gave John specific details that described the New Jerusalem. King Jesus called the city “my Father's house.” He said, “In my Father's house are many mansions: if it were not so, I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you. And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again, and receive you unto myself; that where I am, there ye may be also” (John 14:2–3).

God has masterminded great and notable plans for his future family. He's a majestic, awesome God, with much love and patience. And there is always the possibility that God has other plans that are not even mentioned in the Bible.

But as it is written, eye hath not seen, nor ear heard, neither have entered into the heart of man, the things which God hath prepared for them that love him. But God hath revealed them unto us by his Spirit: for the Spirit searcheth all things, yea, the deep things of God.

1 Corinthians 2:9–10

The futuristic New Jerusalem is a real city that is built by God. Liberal Bible theologians have no credible, intelligent evidence to prove otherwise. Is God a liar? Should we take anything God says literally? Or seriously? In reading the following verses, put your faith and confidence in God's promises. God's New Jerusalem will land on the planet Earth someday, as promised, and it will be a sight for all eyes to behold.

The New Jerusalem: the bride, the lamb's (King Jesus') wife

When someone thinks of a church, a place of worship is generally envisioned. However, in reality, the church is not just a building or a place of worship. The church includes all biblical believers who have their names written in the heavenly Book of Life. The Apostle Paul said, "I teach everywhere in every church" (1 Corinthians 4:17). Following his great conversion to Christianity, Paul declared, "Beyond measure I persecuted the church [people] of God" (Galatians 1:13). King Jesus previously stated, "I will build my church; and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it" (Matthew 16:18). Likewise, the New Jerusalem bride includes both a literal city and the true saints within the church, or "the Lamb's [King Jesus'] wife." And King Jesus is our groom.

God's "great city, the holy Jerusalem"

God's angel literally showed John the physical city of the New Jerusalem "descending out of heaven." The following scriptures provide many details that describe God's magnificent sanctuary/city, the New Jerusalem, which will someday rest upon the earth. In God's revelation to John, the apostle said,

And there came unto me one of the seven angels which had the seven vials full of the seven last plagues [of the great tribulation], and talked with me, saying, come hither, I will shew thee the bride, the Lamb's wife. And he [the angel] carried me away in the spirit to a great and high mountain, and shewed me that great city, the Holy Jerusalem, descending out of heaven from God, having the glory of God: and her light was like unto a stone most precious, even like a jasper stone, clear as crystal; and [the city] had a wall great and high, and had twelve gates, and at the gates twelve angels, and [there were] names written thereon [the gates], which are the names of the Twelve Tribes of the children of Israel: on the east three gates; on the north three gates; on the south three gates; and on the west three gates.

Revelation 21:9–13

Precise physical descriptions of the New Jerusalem—a heavenly angel measures the city

And the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and in them the names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb. And he [the angel] that talked with me had a golden reed to measure the city, and the gates thereof, and the wall thereof. And the city lieth foursquare, and the length is as large as the breadth: and he measured the city with the reed, twelve

thousand [12,000] furlongs. The length and the breadth and the height of it are equal.

Revelation 21:14–16

According to the *Encyclopedia Americana*, “The furlong [220 yards or 660 feet] originally meant ‘length of a furrow’ and was supposed to be the distance oxen could plow without stopping to rest” (*Encyclopedia Americana*, 1964, Americana Corporation, New York, New York, volume 28, p. 583). If we multiply twelve thousand furlongs times 660 feet, we get 7,920,000 feet. One mile has 5,280 feet. Therefore, by these calculations, the New Jerusalem would be 1,500 miles square.

The Bible does not give the specific location where the New Jerusalem will land when it descends to the earth. Consider the size of a city 1,500 miles square and 1,500 miles high on the surface of the earth. If the New Jerusalem landed on the United States of America, it would cover more than one-half of the nation. One wall of the city would reach from Austin, Texas, to New York City. The height of the New Jerusalem will reach above many of the satellites that now orbit the earth. Most likely it will be somewhere close to Israel where God sets the New Jerusalem down on the earth.



Approximate layout size of the New Jerusalem compared to the United States [Illustration by G. L. Cook]

Can a Texan's boastful bragging beat this one? How many square feet in God's house? Each of the four walls of the eternal peaceful city, New Jerusalem, will be 1,500 miles long. This calculates to 2,250,000 square miles of space inside the city. One square mile has 27,878,400 square feet. Therefore, if we multiply the total square miles by the total square feet of New Jerusalem, we get 62,726,400,000,000 square feet for God's temple/house, the New Jerusalem; almost 63 trillion square feet.

Now, compare the size of the forty-eight mainland states of the United States of America (about 3,790,000 square miles) with the size of God's New Jerusalem. Square feet times square miles equals 105,659,136,000,000—over 105 trillion square feet for the USA. In comparison, the New Jerusalem (God's house) will be almost 60 percent of the square footage size of the USA.

John watched as a heavenly angel measured the jasper walls of the New Jerusalem

“And he [the angel] measured the wall thereof, an hundred and forty and four [144] cubits [tall], according to the measure of a man, that is, of the angel” (Revelation 21:17). The standard biblical cubit equaled about eighteen inches, the distance from the fingertips to the elbow. However, the Roman cubit was as long as twenty-one inches. If we use eighteen inches as our cubit for measurement, the walls of the New Jerusalem will be 216 feet tall ($144 + 72 = 216$ ft.). Please note: the New Jerusalem is still 1,500 miles tall. We do not know the substance of the walls above the 216-foot-tall walls of jasper; however, we do know the city is definitely 1,500 miles square. This is our future home forever!—a good reason to say “Hallelujah!”

The interior of the city of New Jerusalem “was pure gold”

And the building of the wall of it was of jasper: and the city was pure gold [for the inside construction], like unto clear glass. And the foundations of the wall of the city were garnished with all manner of precious [gem] stones. The first foundation was jasper; the second, sapphire; the third, a chalcedony; the fourth, an emerald; the fifth, sardonyx; the sixth, sardius; the seventh, chrysolyte; the eighth, beryl; the ninth, a topaz; the tenth, a chrysopterus; the eleventh, a jacinth; the twelfth, an amethyst.

Revelation 21:18–20

Wow! There will be twelve beautiful, breathtaking gemstone foundations. What a foundation for the walls of the city! Gemstones can be very costly if you’ve ever noticed the price of jewelry. However, God created all of the lovely gemstones. And King Jesus has some gigantic gemstones to show us when the church moves into the New Jerusalem. For example, let’s consider God’s twelve “gates” of “pearls” for entrance into the city.

Twelve beautiful gates of pearl for entrance into the New Jerusalem

Can you picture a lovely pearl that is twenty, thirty, or forty feet in diameter, or possibly larger? The twelve gates of the New Jerusalem will literally be twelve gigantic pearls, no imitations! Three gates of pearls will be on each of the four walls of the New Jerusalem. How would someone open a giant pearl gate? Today’s technology lets sensors open doors automatically when someone approaches the door. Could God’s technology allow the pearls to go up above our

heads when we enter into the New Jerusalem gates? Actually, the Bible says the pearl gates “shall not be shut at all.” John said,

And the twelve gates were twelve pearls: every several gate was of one pearl: and the street of the city was pure gold, as it were transparent glass. And I saw no Temple therein: for the Lord God almighty [heavenly Father] and the Lamb [King Jesus] are the Temple of it. And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb is the light thereof... and the gates [of pearls] of it shall not be shut at all by day: for there shall be no night there.

Revelation 21:21–25

The New Jerusalem will be placed by God on the earth’s surface

We know that the New Jerusalem will be seated on the surface of planet Earth because

... the nations of them which are saved shall walk in the light of it: and the kings of the earth do bring their glory and honor into it. And the gates of it shall not be shut at all by day: for there shall be no night there. And they [earthly people] shall bring the glory and honor of the nations into it. And there shall in no wise enter into it anything that defileth, neither whatsoever worketh abomination, or maketh a lie: but they which are written in the Lamb’s Book of Life.

Revelation 21:24–27

The tabernacle (temple) of God—the Holy City, New Jerusalem

The New Jerusalem will be known as the temple of God. The book of Revelation teaches,

Him that overcometh will I make a pillar [supportive ambassador] in the Temple of my God, and he shall go no more out [will not have to live outside]: and I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, which is New Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God: and I will write upon him my new name.

Revelation 3:12

Therefore, all who live inside the New Jerusalem will have written identification on the body to verify their residency. The renovated Earth will have “no more sea,” just lovely lakes and rivers; “no more death, crying, sorrow, pain,” only a peaceful environment, following the millennium of King Jesus.

When the earth is renovated by fire at the conclusion of the millennium of King Jesus, God is going to eliminate all oceans and great bodies of water. There will be lovely lakes, rivers, and streams, but “no more sea.” In the book of Revelation, John said,

And I saw a new heaven and a new Earth: for the first heaven and the first Earth were passed away [terminated and renewed]; and there was no more sea [oceans]. And I John saw the holy city, New Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband. And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, behold, the tabernacle of God is with men [on the earth], and he [God] will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, and be their God. And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no

more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away.

Revelation 21:1-4

God showed John the literal futuristic city of New Jerusalem

And he that sat upon the throne [God] said, behold, I make all things new. And he said unto me, write: for these words are true and faithful. And he said unto me, it is done. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. I will give unto him that is athirst of the fountain of the water of life freely. He that overcometh shall inherit all things; and I will be his God, and he shall be my son. But the fearful [the oppressor], and unbelieving, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death.

Revelation 21:5-8

Earth's futuristic source of light: King Jesus, heavenly Father, Holy Spirit

The prophet Isaiah said,

The sun shall be no more thy light by day; neither for brightness shall the moon give light unto thee: but the Lord shall be unto thee an everlasting light, and thy God thy glory. Thy sun shall no more go down [there will be continual light]; neither shall thy moon withdraw itself: for the Lord shall be thine everlasting light, and the days of thy mourning shall be ended. Thy people also shall be all righteous: they shall inherit the land forever, the branch of my planting, the

work of my hands, that I may be glorified. A little one shall become a thousand, and a small one a strong nation: I the Lord will hasten it in his [my chosen] time.

Isaiah 60:19–22

Earth's curse from God will be totally removed following the millennium of King Jesus

In Genesis 3:16–19, God placed a curse on the earth because of Adam and Eve's sin. That curse will not be removed totally until the millennium of King Jesus is concluded. The great book of Revelation states,

And there shall be no more curse: but the throne of God [heavenly Father] and of the Lamb [King Jesus] shall be in it [the New Jerusalem]; and his [God's] servants shall serve him: and they shall see his face; and his [God's] name shall be in their foreheads. And there shall be no night there; and they need no candle, neither light of the sun; for the Lord God giveth them light: and they shall reign forever and ever [over earthly nations].

Revelation 22:3–5

During the peaceful millennium of King Jesus, we have no biblical evidence to prove women will have painless childbirth, as God had foreordained with Adam and Eve. Following their sin in the Garden of Eden, Genesis 3:16 states, "Unto the woman he [God] said, I will greatly multiply thy sorrow and thy conception; in sorrow thou shalt bring forth children." Following the dispensational millennium of King Jesus, God will do wondrous things and he will totally eliminate all of his "curse" on mankind.

The perfect age of peace and tranquility on the earth

Will babies be born on the earth following the millennium of King Jesus? Yes; as previously stated, all mothers will have a painless childbirth. Hallelujah! It was the will of God in the beginning of time that there be no pain in bringing forth children. King Jesus, in Matthew 13:43, said, “Then shall the righteous shine forth as the sun in the kingdom of their Father. Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.” And the Apostle Peter said, “We, according to his [God’s] promise, look for new heavens and a new Earth, wherein dwelleth righteousness” (2 Peter 3:13).

Life in the New Jerusalem—the endless age of perfection

God’s original Garden of Eden manifested the perfect environment for all living things, both plants and animals. From the beginning of time, God has been very patient and loving in his relationship with mankind. 1 John 4:8 says, “He that loveth not knoweth not God; for God is love.” 1 John 4:16–17 states, “He that dwelleth in love dwelleth in God, and God in him. Herein is our love made perfect, that we may have boldness in the day of judgment: because as he is, so are we in this world.” King Jesus knows all about the problems we have in life, because he himself encountered his share of difficulties. By God’s love, grace, and assistance, we will overcome any obstacles and someday enter into God’s beautiful city, the New Jerusalem. Hebrews 4:15 says, “For we have not a high priest [King Jesus] which cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities [weaknesses and problems]; but [King Jesus] was in all points tempted like as we are, yet without sin.”

Thanks be to God for the Holy Bible, inspired by God himself

England's King James VI was king of Scotland for thirty-six years. He employed fifty-four educated translators of the Holy Scriptures. After almost seven years of work translating Hebrew and Greek into the English language, the King James Bible was sent to a publisher. To have a qualified understanding of the scriptures of the Bible, it is important to have a trustworthy translation. The Bible, the absolute inspired, infallible Word of God, is dependable, trustworthy, straightforward, and a sincere direct communication from God to man, revealing God's marvelous and wonderful revelation of things to come, including the millennium of King Jesus and peace on Earth.

Holy and honorable love and peace for God's eternal family

In 1 Corinthians 13, King James' translators use the word "charity" for love. It is the same Greek word that is used in John 3:16: "For God so loved the world." The original Greek word is "agapao" or "agape," as used in some other scriptures. Agape love represents the highest form of sincere love, such as the love of a devout, caring parent for his or her son or daughter. This is the kind of love that will be manifested forever in the New Jerusalem. God's kind of love: holy, genuine, pure, and truthful. The Apostle Paul prophesied,

Charity [God's "agapao" love] never faileth: but whether there be prophecies, they shall fail [be fulfilled]; whether there be tongues, they shall cease; whether there be knowledge, it shall vanish away. For we know in part, and we

prophesy in part. But when that which is perfect is come, then that which is in part shall be done away.

1 Corinthians 13:8–10

The Apostle John gets a peek inside God’s house, the New Jerusalem

What did John see when God took him through one of the “pearl” gates of the mountainous city of New Jerusalem? Revelation chapter twenty-two gives us a bird’s-eye view of what John saw inside of the New Jerusalem.

And he [God’s angel] showed me a pure river of water of life, clear as crystal, proceeding out of the throne of God [heavenly Father] and of the Lamb [King Jesus]. In the midst [middle] of the street of it, and on either side [both sides] of the river, was there the tree(s) of life, which bare twelve manner [varieties] of fruits, and yielded her fruit every month [continually]: and the leaves of the tree [trees of life] were for the healing of the nations [those living on the outside of the New Jerusalem]. And there shall be no more curse: but the throne of God [heavenly Father] and of the Lamb [King Jesus] shall be in it [the New Jerusalem]; and his [God’s] servants shall serve him: and they shall see his face; and his [God’s] name shall be in their foreheads. And there shall be no night there; and they need no candle, neither light of the sun; for the Lord God giveth them light: and they shall reign forever and ever [over all nations on the earth]. And he said unto me, these sayings are faithful and true: and the Lord God of the holy prophets sent his angel to shew unto his servants the things which must shortly [certainly] be done. Behold, I [will] come quickly: blessed is he that keepeth the sayings of the prophecy of this book.

Revelation 22:1–7

Lord, please give me patience ... right now!

Be patient therefore, brethren, unto the coming of the Lord [King Jesus]. Behold, the husbandman [heavenly Father] waiteth for the precious fruit of the earth, and hath long patience for it, until he receive the early and latter rain. Be ye also patient; stablish your hearts: for the coming of the Lord draweth nigh.

James 5:7–8

And when the Chief Shepherd [King Jesus] shall appear, ye shall receive a crown of glory that fadeth not away.

1 Peter 5:4

And this is the promise that he hath promised us, even eternal life. And now, little children, abide in him; that, when he [King Jesus] shall appear, we may have confidence, and not be ashamed before him at his coming.

1 John 2:25, 28

For this is the message that ye heard from the beginning, that we should love one another.

1 John 3:11

The Everlasting, Eternal, New Heavens and the New Earth

**In God's presence is fullness of joy ... pleasures
forevermore**

Thou wilt shew me the path of life: in thy presence is fullness
of joy; at thy right hand there are pleasures forevermore.

Psalms 16:11

Mission will be accomplished by King Jesus

King Jesus came to the earth the first time with a purposeful mission. He once stated, "The thief [Satan] cometh not, but for to steal, and to kill, and to destroy: I am come that they might have life, and that they might have it more abundantly" (John 10:10). We should never forget King Jesus was part of the Godhead trinity when heaven, Earth, and mankind were created. "In the beginning [when] God created the heaven and the earth" (Genesis 1:1). King Jesus, in Revelation 1:8, states, "I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord, which is, and which was, and

which is to come, the Almighty.” And then the heavenly Father, King Jesus, and the Holy Spirit said,

Let us make man in our image, after our likeness: and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth. So God created man in his own image, in the image of God created he him; male and female created he them.

Genesis 1:26–27

We are all here today because of that monumental decision that was made by the Godhead trinity, and it has always been the utmost will of God for all of mankind to have peace, happiness, and prosperity on the earth. The Holy Bible confirms,

The earth is the Lord’s and the fullness thereof.

Psalms 24:1 and 1 Corinthians 10:26–28

God has plans for everlasting peace, which “shall come to pass.”

What is God’s eternal purpose for all of his splendid creations? 2 Corinthians 6:18 shows God’s desire for planet Earth; God said, “[I] will be a Father unto you, and ye shall be my sons and daughters, saith the Lord almighty.” John 1:12 states, “But as many as received him [King Jesus], to them gave he power to become the sons of God, even to them that believe on his name.” 2 Corinthians 7:1 states God’s recipe for peace and happiness: “Having therefore these promises, dearly beloved, let us cleanse ourselves from all filthiness of the flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in the fear of God.” Our heavenly Father will have a peaceful, happy, dedicated, and faithful family.

The purpose of the millennium of King Jesus has been discussed. Our heavenly Father, through King Jesus, is going “to make an end of sins [on the earth], and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up [conclude] the vision and prophecy, and to anoint the Most Holy [King Jesus]” (Daniel 9:24).

“The earth abideth forever” (Ecclesiastes 1:4).

In Revelation 21:1, John says, “And I saw a new heaven and a new Earth: for the first heaven and the first Earth were passed away; and there was no more sea.” Following the battle of Gog and Magog and the great white throne judgment at the consummation of the millennium of King Jesus, God is going to drastically absolve the earth of all imperfections. This present Earth will never have total extinction; however, it will be completely renovated and refined by God’s heavenly fire. Therefore, the “new Earth” will be new because God removes all impurities and perfects the earth’s environment in preparation for the eternal habitation of his family. How do we know the present Earth will not be totally destroyed and a new Earth created? Ecclesiastes 1:4 states, “One generation passeth away, and another generation cometh: but the earth abideth forever.” Not only will the earth abide forever, but there will always be summer and winter seasons with “climate control” by God. Genesis 8:22 says, “While the earth remaineth [as long as there is an earth], seedtime and harvest, and cold and heat, and summer and winter, and day and night shall not cease.” Rest assured! All seasons on the earth following the millennium of King Jesus will be enjoyable and peaceful.

King Jesus desires that all people have peace and happiness; however, it is an individualistic choice

Consider what the disciple Peter prophesied concerning “a new earth” following the millennium of King Jesus.

The Lord is not slack concerning his promise, as some men count slackness; but is longsuffering [patient] to us ward, not willing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance. But the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night; in which the heavens shall pass [be moved] away with a great noise, and the elements [on the earth] shall melt with fervent heat, the earth also and the works that are therein shall be burned up. Seeing then that all these things shall be dissolved, what manner of persons ought ye to be in all holy conversation and godliness, looking for and hasting [saying, “hurry up!”] unto the coming of the day of God, wherein the heavens being on fire shall be dissolved, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat? Nevertheless we, according to his promise, look for new heavens and a new Earth, wherein dwelleth righteousness. Wherefore, beloved, seeing that ye look for such things, be diligent that ye may be found of him in peace, without spot, and blameless.

2 Peter 3:9–14

God (Father, Son, Holy Spirit) confirms he is the only God out there

Isaiah 45:18 says, “For thus saith the Lord that created the heavens; God himself that formed the earth and made it; he hath established it, he created it not in vain, he formed it to be inhabited: I am the Lord; and there is none else.” This massive spherical earth that

God created will be inhabited forever in the eons of ages to come. God's distinguished, creative workmanship will not be in vain.

Earth's futuristic purification by fire from heaven

How is God going to purify the world with fire when the earth still has people living thereon? Consider the Old Testament story of three Hebrews who refused to bow and worship the golden idols of Babylon. Read the story in the book of Daniel, chapter three. "Then Nebuchadnezzar in his rage and fury commanded to bring Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego. Then they brought these men before the king." The king said, "If ye worship not, ye shall be cast the same hour into the midst of a burning fiery furnace; and who is that God that shall deliver you out of my hands?" The Hebrew ambassadors responded,

If it be so, our God whom we serve is able to deliver us from the burning fiery furnace, and he will deliver us out of thine hand, O king ... Then was Nebuchadnezzar full of fury, and the form of his visage [countenance] was changed against Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego: therefore he spake, and commanded that they should heat the furnace one seven times more [hotter] than it was wont [supposed] to be heated ... Then these men were bound in their coats, their hosen, and their hats, and their other garments, and were cast into the midst of the burning fiery furnace ... He [King Nebuchadnezzar] answered and said, lo, I see four men loose, walking in the midst of the fire, and they have no hurt; and the form of the fourth is like the Son of God [King Jesus] ... And the princes, governors, and captains, and the king's counselors, being gathered together, saw these men, upon whose bodies the fire had no power, nor was an hair of

their head singed, neither were their coats changed, nor the smell of fire had passed on them.

Daniel 3:17, 19, 21, 25, 27

God knows how to take care of business; therefore, we should just have faith in his Word. King Jesus once said, “With men it is impossible, but not with God: for with God all things are possible” (Mark 10:27). A favorite Bible verse in Proverbs 3:5 says, “Trust in the Lord with all thine heart; and lean not unto thine own understanding.”

Eternal reminders of historical wickedness on the earth

According to the Word of God, there are a couple of places on the earth where God will forever have “No Trespassing” enforcement. Evidently, these are memorial sites where the wickedness of mankind is remembered. The first location will be somewhere in Idumea, a territory south of Jerusalem where the Edomites once lived. This is the area where the wicked cities of Sodom and Gomorrah existed until the day that God sent forth his judgment with fire and brimstone to destroy both cities. Genesis 13:10, 13 says, “The Lord destroyed Sodom and Gomorrah... the men of Sodom were wicked and sinners before the Lord exceedingly.” In Genesis chapter eighteen, Abraham prayed for the city of Sodom in hope that God would not send judgment.

Consider Isaiah’s prophetic implications of an everlasting judgment for the area where the Edomites lived.

For it is the day of the Lord’s vengeance, and the year of recompenses [vengeance] for the controversy of Zion. And the streams thereof shall be turned into pitch [blackened tar],

and the dust thereof into brimstone, and the land thereof shall become burning pitch. It shall not be quenched night nor day; the smoke thereof shall go up forever: from generation to generation it shall lie waste; none shall pass through it forever and ever.

Isaiah 34:8–10

The second area with an eternal judgment from God is in the city of Babylon, in Iraq. Throughout all eternity, nobody will be allowed to live there. According to God's judgment,

Babylon, the glory of kingdoms, the beauty of the Chaldees' excellency, shall be as when God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah. It shall never be inhabited, neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation: neither shall the Arabian pitch tent there; neither shall the shepherds make their fold there. But wild beasts of the desert shall lie there; and their houses shall be full of doleful [wretched] creatures; and owls shall dwell there, and satyrs [wild goats and hyenas] shall dance there.

Isaiah 13:19–21

New heavens and a new (renovated) Earth with everlasting peace and righteousness

Nevertheless we, according to his [God's] promise, look for new heavens and a new Earth, wherein dwelleth righteousness.

2 Peter 3:13

John 3:16–17—Eternal Life and Peace for God’s Family

All sincere Christians will someday be “as the angels,” which are now in Heaven; get ready to fly. “For when they [earthly saints] shall rise from the dead, they neither marry, nor are given in marriage; but are as the angels, which are in heaven” (Mark 12:25).

We shall be like him (King Jesus) in our new spiritual bodies

Following the millennium of King Jesus, all who have their names in the heavenly Book of Life will forever enjoy an eternity of peace with God’s family. First John 3:2 says, “Beloved, now are we the sons of God, and it doth not yet appear what we shall be: but we know that, when he shall appear, we shall be like him; for we shall see him as he is.”

Of all singular verses in the Holy Bible, John 3:16 is probably known more worldwide than any other verse. “For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son [King Jesus], that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life.” Then, John 3:17 explains why King Jesus came to the earth.

“For God sent not his Son into the world to condemn the world; but that the world, through him, might be saved.”

Heaven is a literal place with everlasting activity and life

It has always been God’s choice for all men and women to go to heaven and to enjoy eternal life and peace on Earth. However, God’s choice is not always mankind’s choice. Remember how God instructed Joshua.

Now therefore fear the Lord, and serve him in sincerity and in truth: and put away the Gods which your fathers served on the other side of the flood, and in Egypt; and serve ye the Lord. And if it seem evil unto you to serve the Lord, choose you this day whom ye will serve.

Joshua 24:14–15

Joshua responded, “...but as for me and my house, we will serve the Lord” (Joshua 24:15). We all have that same choice!—God’s promise for peace will follow.

God allows each individual to make his or her choices in life

The journey to heaven and God’s environment of peace is an individualistic choice. And our obedience to God is our own personal choice. God has sent out his invitations and invited “whosoever will” to come and spend eternity with him. Join God’s family and it will be your greatest decision ever in life. Nobody else can make the choice. Individuals must decide for themselves to follow Christ and live in peace forever.

God has invited everybody to be a part of his great family—there are no exceptions!

The last few verses in the Bible extend God’s invitation to all mankind:

And the [Holy] Spirit and the Bride [church] say, come. And let him that heareth say, come. And let him that is athirst come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely. For I testify unto every man that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book, if any man shall add unto these things, God shall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book: and if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part out of the Book of Life, and out of the holy city [New Jerusalem], and from the things which are written in this book. He [King Jesus] which testifieth these things saith, surely I come quickly. Amen. Even so, come, Lord Jesus. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.

Revelation 22:17–19

Consider the great gospel hymn, “Amazing Grace” [Public Domain song]—a song by John Newton (1779) that is sung in numerous Bible-believing churches around the world.

“Amazing grace, how sweet the sound, that saved a wretch like me,
I once was lost, but now am found, was blind but now I see.
When we’ve been there ten thousand years, bright shining as the sun,
We’ve no less days, to sing God’s praise, than when we first begun.”



G. L. Cook and grandson Keylan Cook
Because of God's love and grace, we exist for an eternal purpose.

What Must I Do to Prepare for Heaven and Eternal Life with God?

As native Texans, there is one verse in the King James Bible that is certainly acknowledged by the writers. The Apostle Paul's "Texas talk" stated, "For I reckon that the sufferings of this present time are not worthy [deserving] to be compared with the glory which shall be revealed in us" (Romans 8:18). Our "Home on the Range" will be in God's dominion, where there will be "Peace in the Valley" as we are "Leaning on the Everlasting Arms" of God in "The City Where the Lamb is the Light."

King Jesus, Prince of Peace, is alive today

All Christians have a cross to carry on a daily basis. King Jesus once said, "He that taketh not his cross, and followeth after me, is not worthy of me" (Matthew 10:38). First Corinthians 15:19 asserts, "If in this life only we have hope in Christ, we are of all men most miserable." Just as King Jesus endured, we should all look beyond the cross and the conflicts that we might have in this present age. There is a "mansion just over the hilltop," as one popular gospel song states. Think about the millions of years in the futuristic eter-

nal ages in which we shall enjoy the peaceful kingdom of God. There will be no sickness, no sin, no tears except tears of joy, and no bills to pay at the end of the month. The disciple John said, “Beloved, now are we the sons of God, and it doth not yet appear what we shall be: but we know that, when he [King Jesus] shall appear, we shall be like him; for we shall see him as he is” (1 John 3:2). We will never be gods, but we will be a part of the everlasting family of God and have everlasting peace.

How does one join God’s great winning team/family to enjoy everlasting peace? The Scriptures provide simple and concise answers for eternal happiness. Joining God’s majestic and redeemed family is as simple as A–B–C, and it is totally free!

A: Acknowledge you are a sinner and simply accept the blood King Jesus shed to cleanse you from sin. Romans 3:23–24 says, “For all have sinned, and come short of the glory of God; being justified freely by his grace through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus. If we say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us.” Hebrews 9:22 explains, “Without [the] shedding of [King Jesus]’ blood is no remission [of sins].” When King David sinned he prayed this prayer, “For I acknowledge my transgressions: and my sin is ever before me. Wash me thoroughly from mine iniquity, and cleanse me from my sin” (Psalms 51:2–3).

B: Believe in God, the Word of God, and King Jesus. Second Chronicles 20:20 teaches, “Believe in the Lord your God, so shall ye be established; believe his prophets, so shall ye prosper.” King Jesus said, “The time is fulfilled, and the kingdom of God is at hand: repent ye, and believe the Gospel” (Mark 1:15). And in John 12:36, King Jesus says, “While ye have light, believe in the Light, that ye may be the children of Light. These things spake Jesus, and departed.” The Apostle Paul, with Silas, told a jail keeper, “Believe

on the Lord Jesus Christ, and thou shalt be saved, and thy house [family]" (Acts 16:31).

The "B" could also stand for Baptism. Following the resurrection of King Jesus, his disciples were commanded to

Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them [in water] in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost: teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you always, even unto the end of the world. Amen.

Matthew 28:19–20

The Christian Philip visited with an Ethiopian in the book of Acts. The Ethiopian desired to be a Christian and ask Philip if he could be baptized in water.

And as they went on their way, they came unto a certain [pond of] water: and the eunuch [unmarried person] said, see, here is water; what doth hinder me to be baptized? And Philip said, if thou believest with all thine heart, thou mayest. And he answered and said, I believe that Jesus Christ is the Son of God. And he commanded the chariot to stand still: and they went down both into the water, both Philip and the eunuch; and he [Philip] baptized him [in the water].

Acts 8:36–38

C: Confess and repent of our sins. First John 1:8–10 says,

If we say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us. If we confess our sins, He [God] is faithful and just to forgive us our sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness. If we say that we have not sinned, we make Him a liar, and His Word is not in us.

Then, First John 1:7 teaches, “If we walk in the light, as He is in the light, we have fellowship one with another and the blood of Jesus Christ His [the heavenly Father’s] Son cleanseth us from all sin.” Ephesians 2:8 adds, “For by [the] grace [of God] are ye saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God: not of works, lest any man should boast.”

Twice, King Jesus said, in Luke thirteen, verses three and five, “Except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish.” When King Jesus was nailed to the cross, he prayed to the heavenly Father and said, “Father, forgive them; for they know not what they do” (Luke 23:34). There is only one reason why we will be accepted into heaven and have our names written in the heavenly Book of Life. The answer is in John 3:16: “For God so loved the world that He gave His only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in Him should not perish, but have everlasting life.” First Corinthians 1:18 says, “For the preaching of the cross is to them that perish foolishness; but unto us which are saved it is the power of God” (to bring us everlasting life and peace).

Consider God’s messages to the various churches, which are recorded in the book of Revelation

Several times in the book of Revelation John writes God’s messages to the churches. Some of the churches are given warnings about their lack of commitment and obedience to God’s Word. Chapters two and three in the book of Revelation document the letters that John wrote to the regional churches in his day. To all of the churches, God’s promise of good will is for those who overcome sinful temptations and triumph over the evil works of Satan. For example, consider God’s message to the church in Sardis. “He that overcometh, the same shall be clothed in white raiment; and I will

not blot out his name out of the Book of Life, but I [King Jesus] will confess his name before my [heavenly] Father, and before His angels” (Revelation 3:5). Also, to the church of the Laodiceans, God said, “To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in His throne” (Revelation 3:21). Then, in Revelation 21:7, God speaks to all and says, “He that overcometh shall inherit all things; and I will be his God, and he shall be my son.” The meaning and the manner of overcoming life’s iniquitous obstacles is found in Revelation 12:11. “And they overcame him [Satan] by the blood of the Lamb [King Jesus], and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto the death.”

A favorite Bible verse in the book of Revelation about the “white stone”

God said, “To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the hidden manna, and will give him a white stone, and in the stone a new name written, which no man knoweth saving he that receiveth it” (Revelation 2:17). All faithful Christians who overcome Earth’s sinful temptations/trials and go to heaven will be personally presented with a white stone by King Jesus. What is God’s purpose for the white stone? Each individual in heaven will have his or her own assigned name, which will be written upon the white stone. Evidently, nobody in heaven will have the same name. Additionally, King Jesus will allow overcomers to eat of the hidden manna (heavenly food). Through the years the writers have used the white stones as a witness to share the Word of God with others. Don’t forget Revelation 2:17 and the reference to the white stone!

Faith, love, and prayers are powerful sources for winners in life

Presently, the world population is flooded with many agnostic attitudes and philosophies that do not honor the Word of God. It is very evident God requires us to strive to overcome any obstacles that would hinder our relationship with him. As Christians, we should be proud of our heritage and the many promises God has provided for us; we are on the winning team. Have faith in God. Read your Bible. Pray for those who have hardened their hearts toward God. Don't forget: peace on Earth and the millennium of King Jesus are just around the corner. Those who castigate, criticize, and denounce King Jesus now will not be laughing when he returns to the earth as king of kings. First Corinthians 16:22–24 says, "If any man love not the Lord Jesus Christ, let him be Anathema [accursed] Maranatha [for the Lord is coming]. The Grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you. My love be with you all in Christ Jesus. Amen."

Hallelujah! King Jesus will return to Earth. The day will come when all true Christians will have everlasting life, happiness, and "peace on the earth."

"Thy kingdom come, thy will be done on Earth"

King Jesus, teaching us to pray properly, said,

After this manner therefore pray ye: Our Father which art in heaven, hallowed be thy Name. Thy kingdom come, thy will be done on Earth, as it is in heaven. Give us this day our daily bread. And forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debtors. And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from

evil: For thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory,
forever. Amen.

Matthew 6:9–13

One of Dad and Mom's favorite church hymns: "We Shall See
the King," by John B. Vaughn ©Public Domain (1862–1918)

Verse One

"There's a blessed time that's coming, coming soon,
It may be evening, morning or at noon;
There'll be a wedding of the Bride, united with the groom.
We shall see the King when He comes.

Chorus

We shall see the King, we shall see the King,
We shall see the King when He comes;
He is coming in power, we'll hail the blessed hour,
We shall see the King when He comes.

Verse Two

Are you ready should the Savior call today?
Would Jesus say, "Well done," or "Go away"?
My home is for the pure;
The vile can never stay,
We shall see the King when He comes.

Verse Three

O, my brother, are you ready for the call?
We'll crown our Savior King and Lord of all;
All the kingdoms of this world
Shall soon before Him fall.
We shall see the King when He comes."

Thanks be to God for his promise of peace on Earth

Today King Jesus is alive and well, and he will return again to the earth to reign as king of kings for one thousand years. Then we shall have everlasting peace on Earth. Luke 19:38 says, “Blessed be the king [Jesus Christ] that cometh in the name of the Lord: peace in heaven, and glory in the highest.”

God’s promise for an abundance of peace

He [King Jesus] shall come down like rain upon the mown grass: as showers that water the earth. In his days shall the righteous flourish; and [an] abundance of peace so long as the moon endureth. He shall have dominion also from sea to sea . . . unto the ends of the earth. They that dwell in the wilderness shall bow before him; and his enemies shall lick the dust.

Psalms 72:6–9

King Jesus said, “Blessed are the peacemakers: for they shall be called the Children of God” (Matthew 5:9).

Song from a hymnbook of mom/grandmother, Oweta Cook
[1918 Hawaiian hymn melody by Thoro Harris and Queen Liliuokalani—Public Domain]

He’s Coming Soon

“In these, the closing days of time,

What joy the glorious hope affords,

That soon—O wondrous truth sublime!

He shall reign, King of kings and Lord of Lords.”

Bibliography of References Consulted

Antherm, Walter Scott, a.m., LL.D., General Editor, *The Master Library, Heroes and Heroines* (Cleveland, Ohio, 1923).

Blackhouse, Robert, *The Kregel Pictorial Guide to the Temple* (Grand Rapids, Michigan: Kregel Publications, 1996).

Boettner, Loraine, George Eldon Ladd, Herman A. Hoyt, and Anthony A. Hockema, *The Meaning of the Millennium: Four Views* (Downers Grove, Illinois: InterVarsity Press, 1977).

Boettner, Loraine, *The Millennium* (Phillipsburg, New Jersey: Presbyterian and Reformed Publishing Company, 1957).

Carley, Keith W., *The Book of the Prophet Ezekiel* (Great Britain–New York: Cambridge University Press, 1974).

Chambers, Joseph, *A Palace for the Antichrist* (Green Forest, Arkansas, New Leaf Press, 1996).

Clouse, Robert G., Robert N. Hosack and Richard V. Pierard, *The New Millennium Manual, A Once and Future Guide* (Grand Rapids, Michigan: Baker Books, 1999).

Cody, Aelred, O.S.B., *Ezekiel* (Wilmington, Delaware: Michael Glazier, Inc., 1984).

Cohen, Mortimer J., *Pathways Through the Bible* (Philadelphia: The Jewish Publication Society of America, 1946–1959).

Conner, Kevin J., *The Temple of Solomon* (Portland, Oregon: Conner Publications/Bible Temple Publishing, 1988).

Conner, Walter Thomas, *Christian Doctrine* (Nashville, Tennessee: Broadman Press, 1987).

Cooke, G.A., *The Book of Ezekiel* (Edinburgh: T & T Clark, 1960).

Dake, Finis Jennings, *Dake's Annotated Reference Bible, Authorized King James Version Text* (P.O. Box 1050, Lawrenceville, Georgia: Dake Bible Sales, Inc., 1963).

Dake, Finis Jennings, *Revelation Expounded* (P.O. Box 1050, Lawrenceville, Georgia: Dake Bible Sales, Inc., 1950).

Demy, Timothy and Thomas Ice, *The Truth about the Last Days Temple* (Eugene, Oregon: Harvest House Publishers, 1996).

Demy, Timothy and Thomas Ice, *The Truth about the Millennium* (Eugene, Oregon: Harvest House Publishers, 1996).

DeWitt, Roy Lee, *Teaching from the Tabernacle* (Grand Rapids, Michigan: Baker Book House, 1986).

Dyer, Charles H., *The Rise of Babylon* (Wheaton, Illinois: Tyndale House Publishers Inc., 1991).

Edersheim, Alfred, *The Temple, Its Ministry and Services* (Grand Rapids, Michigan: WM. B. Eerdmans Publishing Company, 1985).

Exell, Joseph S. and H.D.M. Spence, Editors, *The Pulpit Commentary* (Grand Rapids, Michigan: WM. B. Eerdmans Publishing Company, 1950).

Fjordbak, Everitt M., *An Exposition and Commentary on the Epistle to the Hebrews* (Dallas, Texas: Wisdom House Publishers, 1983).

Hagee, John C., *Beginning of the End* (Nashville–Atlanta–London–Vancouver: Thomas Nelson Publishers, 1996).

Haldeman, I. M., D.D., *The Tabernacle Priesthood and Offerings* (Westwood, New Jersey: Fleming H. Revell Company, MCMXXV).

Hall, J.G., *God's Dispensational and Prophetic Plan: Prophecy Marches On, Volume 1, 2 Daniel and Revelation* (Springfield, Missouri, 1996).

Henry, Matthew, *Matthew Henry's Commentary on the Whole Bible* (Old Tappan, New Jersey: Fleming H. Revell Company).

Hoffman, Yair, *The World of the Bible for Young Readers* (New York, New York: Viking Krestrel/Penguin Group, 1989).

Holdcroft, Leslie Thomas, *The Historical Books* (San Francisco, California: Gararden's Publishing House, 1960).

Holdcroft, Leslie Thomas, *The Pentateuch* (San Francisco, California: Gararden's Publishing House, 1966).

House, Wayne H. and Randall Price, *Charts of Bible Prophecy* (Grand Rapids, Michigan: Zondervan, 2003).

Ice, Thomas and Randall Price, *Ready to Rebuild, the Imminent Plan to Rebuild the Last Days Temple* (Eugene, Oregon: Harvest House Publishers, 1992).

Job, John H., *Watchman in Babylon, a Study Guide to Ezekiel* (Achimota, Ohana: African Christian Press/Paternoster Press, 1983).

Johnian, Mona, *Life in the Millennium* (S. Plainfield, New Jersey, Bridge Publishing, 1992).

Keyes, Nelson Beecher, *Reader's Digest Story of the Bible World* (Pleasantville, New York: The Reader's Digest Association, 1962).

Kirban, Salem, *Kirban's Prophecy New Testament* (Chicago, Illinois: Moody Press, 1973).

Larkin, Clarence, *The Book of Revelation* (Philadelphia, Pennsylvania: Erwin W. Moyer Company Printers, 1919).

Lewis, David Allen, *Prophecy 2000* (Green Forest, Arkansas: New Leaf Press, Inc., 1990).

Missler, Chuck and Don Stewart, *The Coming Temple* (Orange, California: Dart Press, 1991).

Norman, Don Cleveland, D.D., *The Christian Book of Knowledge, Volume One* (Chicago, Illinois: Consolidated Book Publishers, 1969–1970).

Olford, Stephen F., *The Tabernacle—Camping with God* (Neptune, New Jersey: Loizeaux Brothers, Inc., 1971).

Pentecost, Dwight J., *Things to Come: A Study in Biblical Eschatology* (Grand Rapids, Michigan: Academic Books, Zondervan Publishing House, 1958).

Pink, Arthur W., *The Antichrist* (Grand Rapids, Michigan: Kregel Publications, 1988).

Price, Randall, *The Coming Last Days Temple* (Eugene, Oregon: @ World of the Bible Ministries, Inc., Harvest House Publishers, 1999).

Rambsel, Yacov, *Yeshua* (Nashville, Tennessee: Word Publishing, 1996).

Riggs, Ralph M., *The Story of the Future* (Springfield, Missouri: Gospel Publishing House, 1968).

Rosenau, Helen, *Vision of the Temple* (Notting Hill Gate London, Oresko Books Ltd., 1979).

Smith, William, LL.D., *Old Testament History* (Joplin, Missouri: College Press, 1970).

Stalker, D.M.G., *Ezekiel* (Bloomsbury Street London: SCM Press LTD, 1968).

Sutton, Hilton, *Revelation: God's Grand Finale* (Tulsa, Oklahoma: Harrison House, Inc., 1984).

Tan, Paul Lee, *A Pictorial Guide to Bible Prophecy* (Garland, Texas: Bible Communications, Inc., 1991).

Taylor, John B., Ezekiel (London, England: The Tyndale Press, 1969).

Taylor, Linda K. and Neil S. Wilson, Tyndale Handbook of Bible Charts and Maps (Wheaton, Illinois: Tyndale House Publishers, Inc., 2001).

Tillem, Ivan L., Editor, The 1986 Jewish Directory and Almanac (New York: Pacific Press, 1985).

Thompson Frank Charles, The New Chain-Reference Bible (Indianapolis, Indiana: B.B. KirkBride Bible Company, Inc., 1964).

Thompson, Frank Charles, The New Chain-Reference Bible, Fourth Improved Edition (Indianapolis, Indiana: B.B. KirkBride Bible Company, Inc., 1964).

Valvoord, John F., The Millennial Kingdon (Grand Rapids, Michigan: Academic Books, Zondervan Publishing House, 1959 [Dunham Publishing Company]).

Valvoord, John F. The Revelation of Jesus Christ (Chicago, Illinois: Moody Press, 1966).

Van Impe, Dr. Jack, Revelation Revealed—A Verse-by-Verse Study (Nashville, Tennessee: Word Publishing, 1982).

Van Impe, Dr. Jack, Unraveling the Mystery of Christ's Thousand-Year Reign on Earth (Nashville, Tennessee: Word Publishing, 1999).

Yonge, Charlotte M., Child's Bible Reader (Nashville, Tennessee: The Southwestern Company, 1898).

Contact information for speaking engagements or music ministry:

G. L. Cook or Glenn Cook
Texas Bible Evangelism
P. O. Box 3839
Pflugerville, Texas 78691
Peaceonearth3377@yahoo.com

Web site:
[peaceonearthmkj.com]

Maranatha!—King Jesus will Return!

May God bless and give you everlasting peace and happiness

P.S. If this book has provided you with biblical inspiration and understanding of God's plan for man and woman, please consider sharing a copy (paper, e-book, or audio book) with a friend, relative, military personnel, etc.

Published for the glory of God—G. L. and Glenn Cook

PEACE ON EARTH

Join father/son team G. L. and Glenn Cook in their exploration of the Bible to understand God's ultimate plan for everlasting peace, joy, and happiness on the earth. *Peace on Earth: Millennium of King Jesus* is the writers' authoritative compendium of eschatological texts, especially relating to the futuristic years when Jesus Christ will return to the earth at the Battle of Armageddon—and afterward, bring everlasting peace to all nations on the earth. It is good news!

Biblical evidence and details are presented to demonstrate how King Jesus will literally establish his 1,000-year, theocratic, world-dominating government. As John G. Hall, one of the writers' favorite professors of biblical eschatology, once stated, "If you don't believe King Jesus and his saints will be riding white horses when he returns to the earth, then you can just walk and I will ride."

Since graduation from the Southwestern College of the Bible in Waxahachie, Texas, G. L. Cook, a native Texan, has a devoted thirty years to ministry experience. He has performed senior pastoral responsibilities and has served as a guitar musician/singer, in care center ministry, and as an evangelistic eschatology instructor. His son, Glenn, attended the same



college and is presently a gospel musician with much experience in various Christian ministries, including public speaking. For many years, the Cook family church ministry seminars have provided inspirational, exciting, and well-received instruction for *Peace on Earth: Millennium of King Jesus*.



TATE PUBLISHING & Enterprises



Listen|Imagine|View|Experience
Audiobook Download Included

Religion, General

978-1-61566-123-7

\$16.99



9 781615 661237

PRINTED IN THE USA